

Environmental Assessment Certificate Application

LNG Canada Export Terminal

Section 23 – References

October 2014



LNG CANADA
Opportunity for British Columbia. Energy for the world

Joint venture companies



23 REFERENCES

Executive Summary

- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2013. *Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects*. British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/VC_Guidelines.html.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEA Agency). 2003. *Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessment: General Guidance for Practitioners*. Published by the Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Climate Change and Environmental Assessment.
- District of Kitimat. 2013. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: August 12, 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2014. *National Inventory Report 1990 to 2012: Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks in Canada*. Part 1–3. April 2014. Available at: http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_ghg_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/items/8108.php. Accessed: April 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1995. *Freshwater Intake End-of-Pipe Fish Screen Guideline*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada Communications Directorate, Ottawa, ON.
- International Maritime Organization (IMO). 2008. *International Maritime Organization Environment Meeting Approves Revised Regulations on Ship Emissions*. Lee Adamson, Head, Public Information Services. Available at: media@imo.org.
- Resource Inventory Committee. 2001. *Reconnaissance (1:20 000) Fish and Fish Habitat Inventory: Standards and Procedures, Version 2*. BC Fisheries Information Services Branch, Victoria, BC.
- Rio Tinto Alcan (RTA). 2014. *RTA News Release – February 12, 2014: Rio Tinto Sells Wharf and Land Options to LNG Canada*. Available at: http://www.riotinto.com/media/media-releases-237_9858.aspx. Accessed: March 14, 2014.

PART A—INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

1 Purpose of the Application

None listed.

2 Project Overview

- AirBiz. 2014. *The Northwest Regional Airport (NWRA) Master Plan*. Available at: http://www.yxt.ca/images/uploads/YXT_Airport_MP_Summary.pdf. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- ASL Environmental Services. 2010. *Technical Data Report – Marine Physical Environment*. Report prepared for Enbridge Northern Gateway Project.
- BC Parks 2014. *British Columbia Parks – Find a Park*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/>. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2012. *British Columbia’s Natural Gas Strategy*. Available at: http://www.gov.bc.ca/ener/popt/down/natural_gas_strategy.pdf. Accessed: April 14, 2014.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP). 1993. *Hydrostatic Test Water Management*.
- City of Terrace. 2011. *City of Terrace Planning. The City of Terrace Official Community Plan (OCP) (2009)*. Available at: http://www.terrace.ca/city_hall/development_services/planning_department. Retrieved: January 15, 2014. Retrieved: January 22, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2013a. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008 (Amended June 2013)*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2013b. *District of Kitimat Municipal Code*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/municipal/kitimat-municipal-code.html>. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2013c. *District of Kitimat Zoning Maps*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/municipal/zoning-planning/zoning-map.html>. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014. *District of Kitimat Zoning Amendment*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/building-land-development/zoning-amendment.html>. Accessed: April 1, 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1995. *Freshwater Intake End-of-Pipe Fish Screen Guideline*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada Communications Directorate, Ottawa, ON.
- Government of British Columbia. 2011. *Canada Starts Here. The BC Jobs Plan*. Available at: <http://www.bcjobsplan.ca/wp-content/uploads/BC-Jobs-Plan-PDF.pdf>. Accessed: April 14, 2014.
- Government of Canada. 2013. *Fair Wage Schedule for Federal Construction Contracts: British Columbia – Island/Coast/North Zone (effective May 15, 2013)*. Available at: http://www.labour.gc.ca/eng/standards_equity/contracts/schedules/schedule_2013.pdf. Accessed: June 12, 2014.

- Kitselas First Nation. 2012. *Kitselas Land Use Plan*. Prepared for the Kitselas First Nation by HB Lanarc & Golder Associates 2011–2012. Available at: http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/Kitselas_Land_Use_Plan.pdf. Retrieved: January 16, 2014.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation. 2014. *Kitsumkalum Community Marine Use Plan*. Provided to LNG Canada.
- Lax Kw'alaams First Nation. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada*.
- LNG Canada. 2013. *Project Description LNG Canada Project*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd for LNG Canada.
- LNG Canada. 2014. *News Release: LNG Canada Community Information Centre Now Open – June 26, 2013*. Available from <http://lngcanada.ca/community-information-centre-now-open/>. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- Marine Planning Partnership (MaPP). 2014. *Marine Planning Partnership (MaPP) for the North Coast*. Available at: <http://mappocean.org/>. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan (LRMP) (2002)*. Available at: http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum_south/docs/April%20%202006%20Cabinet%20Approved%20Kalum%20LRMP%20_amended_.pdf. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Draft Marine Use Plan Executive Summary*. Report provided to LNG Canada.
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCAN). 2013. *Creating New Markets for Canadian LNG Critical to Supporting Jobs and Economy in British Columbia*. News Release. February 26, 2013. Available at: http://news.gc.ca/web/article-en.do?crtr_sj1D=&crtr_mnthndVI=2&mthd=advSrch&crtr_dpt1D=&nid=722829&crtr_lc1D=&crtr_tp1D=&crtr_yrStrtVI=2013&crtr_kw=&crtr_dyStrtVI=25&crtr_aud1D=&crtr_mnthStrtVI=2&crtr_page=2&crtr_yrndVI=2013&crtr_dyndVI=27. Accessed: April 14, 2014.
- North Coast – Skeena First Nation. 2014. *Draft North Coast Marine Plan: Version Number 3.1. Marine Planning Partnership for the North Pacific Coast*. Available at: <http://mappocean.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/04/NCPlanDraft.pdf>. Retrieved: June 16, 2014.
- Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA). 2014a. *Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA) Initiative*. Available at: <http://www.pncima.org/>. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA). 2014b. *Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA) Initiative*. Available at: <http://www.pncima.org/site/when.html>. Accessed: April 1, 2014.

- Province of British Columbia. 2006. *Haisla - BC Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement* (March 20, 2006). Province of British Columbia. Victoria, BC: Province of BC. Available at: http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Haisla_FN_SLUPA_Signed.pdf. Retrieved: January 16, 2014.
- Rio Tinto Alcan (RTA). 2014. *RTA News Release – February 12, 2014: Rio Tinto Sells Wharf and Land Options to LNG Canada*. Available at: http://www.riotinto.com/media/media-releases-237_9858.aspx. Accessed: March 14, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013. *Average Household Expenditure by province (British Columbia)*. CANSIM Table 203-0021. Available at <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/famil130k-eng.htm>. Accessed: May 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2014. *Gross Domestic Product, Income Based*. CANSIM Table 380-0063. Available at <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/econ03-eng.htm>. Accessed: May 2, 2014.
- Transport Canada (TC). 2012. *A Guide to Canada's Ballast Water Control and Management Regulations TP 13617 E*. Available at: <https://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/marinesafety/tp-tp13617-menu-2138.htm>. Accessed: April 14, 2014.

3 Assessment Process

None listed.

PART B—ASSESSMENT OF POTENTIAL EFFECTS, MITIGATION AND SIGNIFIANCE OF RESIDUAL EFFECTS

4 Assessment Methods

- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2013. *Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects*. British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/VC_Guidelines.html.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2009. *British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline*.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*. 2012. Available at: <http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/PDF/C-15.2.pdf>.

Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEA Agency). 2013. *Operational Policy Statement: Assessing Cumulative Environmental Effects under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012*. [updated May 2013; cited Feb 2014]. Available at: https://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/Content/1/D/A/1DA9E048-4B72-49FA-B585-B340E81DD6AE/CEA_OPS_May_2013-eng.pdf.

Resource Inventory Standards Committee (RISC). 2001. *Reconnaissance (1:20 000) Fish and Fish Habitat Inventory: Standards and Procedures, Version 2*. BC Fisheries Information Services Branch, Victoria, BC.

5 Assessment of Potential Environmental Effects

5.1 Environmental Background

Banner, A., C. Jones, R. Trowbridge, A. Trowbridge, G. Cushon, D. Yole, B. Bance and L. McCulloch. 2003. *EcoGen Site Unit Label Interpretation Tables for the Prince Rupert Forest Region*. http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/ecosystems/wis/pem/warehouse/region_6_Skeena/Kalum_3043/. Accessed: September 2013.

Bell, L.M. and R.J. Kallman. 1976. *The Kitimat River Estuary: Status of Environmental Knowledge to 1976*. Special Estuary Series No. 6. Department of the Environmental Regional Board of Pacific Region. Kitimat, BC.

British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2012. *CDC Internet Mapping Service*. BC Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/atrisk/ims.htm>. Accessed: August 20, 2012.

British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2014a. *Species Summary Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii Cutthroat Trout, clarkii Subspecies*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/speciesSummary.do?id=16354>. Accessed: March 2014.

British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (BC CDC). 2014b. *Species Summary Thaleichthys pacificus Eulachon*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/speciesSummary.do?id=14828>. Accessed: March 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013. *BC Conservation Data Centre*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cdc/>. Accessed: August 2013.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2014. *BC Air Data Archive*. Available at: <http://envistaweb.env.gov.bc.ca/>. Accessed: January 2014.

Clague, J.J. 1983. *Surficial Geology, Skeena River-Bulkley River Area, British Columbia*. Geological Survey of Canada, "A" Series Map 1557A, 1983; 5 sheets.

Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2009. *Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada*. Available at: http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct6/index_e.cfm. Accessed: August 19, 2013.

- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Eulachon, Nass / Skeena Rivers Population, Central Pacific Coast population and the Fraser River Population Thaleichthys pacificus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Derksen, G. 1981. *Environmental Review of the Eurocan Pulp Mill at Kitimat, BC*. Environmental Protection Service, Environmental Protection Branch, Pacific Region. Regional program report No. 81-27. 65 pp.
- Environment Canada. 2014. *National Climate Data and Information Archive. Canadian Climate Normals*. Available at: http://www.climate.weatheroffice.ec.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html. Accessed: January 2014.
- Farstad, L. and D.G. Laird. 1954. *Soil Survey of the Quesnel, Nechako, Francois Lake and Bulkley-Terrace Areas*. BC Soil Survey, Rpt. No. 4, Exp. Farms Service, Can. Dept. Agric.
- Government of Canada. 2012. *Species at Risk Public Registry*. Available at: www.sararegistry.gc.ca. Accessed: November 2013.
- Harding, L. 1997. *A Marine Ecological Classification System for Canada*. Environment Canada. Marine Environment Quality Advisory Group.
- Hart, J.L. 1973. *Pacific Fishes of Canada*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Holland, S.S. 1976. *Landforms of British Columbia: A Physiographic Outline*. BC Min. Energy, Mines and Pet. Resources. Victoria, B.C. Bull. No. 48.
- Horwood, D. 1992. *Birds of the Kitimat Valley*. Kitimat Centennial Museum: Canada.
- Horwood Environmental Ltd. (Horwood). 2013. *Marine Birds of the Kitimat Harbour and Estuary Areas: 2003–2013*. Report Prepared for Stantec Consultants Ltd. 45 pp.
- Hyatt, K., M.S. Johannes and M. Stockwell. 2007. Appendix I: pacific salmon. In: B.G. Lucas, S. Verrin and R. Brown (Eds.), *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, vi + 55.
- Jacques Whitford. 2005. Appendix F: marine environment technical data report. In: *Kitimat LNG Environmental Assessment Certificate Application*. BC Environmental Assessment Office.
- Levings, C.D. 1976. *Intertidal Invertebrates and Habitats at the Kitimat River Estuary*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada Manuscript Series 1397.
- Lucas, B.G., S. Verrin and R. Brown. 2007. *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667:xii + 104 pp.
- MacDonald, D.D. and B.G. Shepherd. 1983. *A Review of the Kitimat River Watershed*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Vancouver, BC. 164 pp.

- McCarter, P.B. and D.E. Hay. 1999. *Distribution of Spawning Eulachon Stocks in the Central Coast of British Columbia as Indicated by Larval Surveys*. Canadian Stock Assessment Secretariat Research Document 99/177. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Nanaimo, BC. 67 pp.
- Moody, M.F. 2008. *Eulachon (Thaleichthys pacificus): Past and Present*. M.Sc. thesis. University of British Columbia. Vancouver, BC.
- Peden, A. 2013. an introduction to the marine fish of British Columbia. In: *E-Fauna BC: Electronic Atlas of the Fauna of British Columbia*. Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC.
- Powell, J. 2011. *Stewards of the Land...Haisla Ownership and Use of their Traditional Territory, and their Concerns Regarding the Northern Gateway Project and Proposed Tanker Traffic in the Douglas Channel and Kitimat Arm*. Prepared for the Haisla First Nation for submission to Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Joint Review Panel.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest. Vancouver, BC.
- Schweigert, J., B. McCarter, T. Therriault, L. Flostrand, C. Hrabok, P. Winchell and D. Johannessen. 2007. Appendix H: Pelagic Fishes. In: DFO (ed.). *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Nanaimo, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2008. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan*. Prepared for the District of Kitimat by Stantec Consulting Ltd.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014a. *Wildlife Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014b. *Emissions Assessment on Soils and Vegetation Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

5.2 Air Quality

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 1992. *Emission Criteria for Gas Turbines*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Available at: <http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/ecfgt.html>. Accessed: July 2000.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 2008. *Guidelines for Air Quality Dispersion Modelling in British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment, Victoria, BC. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/bcairquality/reports/pdfs/air_disp_model_08.pdf. Accessed: February 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 2012. *Fact Sheet: Air Emissions. Best Achievable Technology*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/industrial/factsheets/pdf/bat.pdf>. Accessed: January 2012.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 2013a. *BC Ambient Air Quality Objectives*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Available at:
<http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/pdfs/aqotable.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 2013b. *Annual Statistical Analysis System Summary Reports for Ambient Air Quality Data*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Dataset compiled by Robert Gibson, BCMOE Air Quality Data Interpretation Specialist, Victoria, BC.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 1992. *National Emission Guidelines for Stationary Combustion Turbines (1992)*. December 1992. Available at:
http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/pn_1072_2.pdf. Accessed: April 2014.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2012. *Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standards for Fine Particulate Matter*. Available at:
http://www.ccme.ca/assets/pdf/caaqs_and_azmf.pdf. Accessed: November 2013.
- Environment Canada. 2013. *Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standards*. Available at:
<http://ec.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=976258C6-1&news=A4B2C28A-2DFB-4BF4-8777-ADF29B4360BD>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Environment Canada. 2014. *National Climate Data and Information Archive*. Canadian Climate Normals. Available at: http://www.climate.weatheroffice.ec.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html. Accessed: January 2014.
- Health Canada. 1998. *National Ambient Air Quality Objectives for Particulate Matter*. Available at:
http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/pubs/air/naaqo-onqaa/particulate_matter_materies_particulaires/summary-sommaire/index-eng.php. Accessed: February 2014.
- International Maritime Organization (IMO). 2008. *International Maritime Organization Environment Meeting Approves Revised Regulations on Ship Emissions*. Lee Adamson, Head, Public Information Services. Available at media@imo.org.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014. *Air Quality Technical Data Report for the LNG Canada Project*. Prepared for: LNG Canada Development Inc. Calgary, Alberta. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd. Calgary, Alberta. May 22, 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013. *Detailed Air Quality Modelling Plan for the Proposed LNG Canada Project, Final*. Prepared for: LNG Canada Development Inc. Calgary, Alberta. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd. Calgary, Alberta. December 17, 2013.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013b. *Scoping of Photochemical Oxidants for the LNG Canada Project*. Memorandum from Peter Reid to Russell Morrison, LNG Canada Development Inc. August 7, 2013.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013c. *Scoping of Photochemical Oxidants for the LNG Canada Project*. Memorandum from Peter Reid to Russell Morrison, LNG Canada Development Inc. September 19, 2013.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 2005. *Appendix W to Part 51, Revision to the Guideline on Air Quality Models: Adoption of a Preferred General Purpose (Flat and Complex Terrain) Dispersion Model and Other Revisions; Final Rule*. United States Environmental Protection Agency. November 9, 2005 Edition.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1995. *SCREEN3 Model User's Guide*. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards, Emissions, Monitoring, and Analysis Division. September 1995. EPA-454/B-95-004.

5.3 Greenhouse Gas Management

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2014. *Approved Application Information Requirements for the proposed LNG Canada Project Dated Feb 24/14*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_398_p_tor.html. Accessed: February 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2008. *BC Climate Action Plan*. Available at: http://www.gov.bc.ca/premier/attachments/climate_action_plan.pdf. Accessed: January 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *Factsheet. Air Emissions. Best Achievable Technology*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/industrial/factsheets/pdf/bat.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.

British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2014. *British Columbia Greenhouse Gas Inventory Report 2012*. Available at: http://env.gov.bc.ca/cas/mitigation/ghg_inventory/. Accessed: July 2014.

BC Ministry of Energy and Mines. 2012. *BC's Natural Gas Strategy. Fuelling BC's Economy for the Next Decade and Beyond*. Available at: http://www.gov.bc.ca/ener/natural_gas_strategy.html. Accessed: January 2014.

British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013. *Flaring and Venting Reduction Guideline*. February 2013. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5916/download>. Accessed: January 2014.

Bryant, T., Budd, R., David Suzuki Foundation. 2013. *The Cost of Exporting Liquid Natural Gas (Graphic Report)*. Available at: <http://theyee.ca/Opinion/2012/11/29/BC-LNG-Plan-To-Wipe-Away-Climate-Progress/>. Accessed: February 2014.

Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEA Agency). 2003. *Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessment: General Guidance for Practitioners*. Published by the Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Climate Change and Environmental Assessment.

Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP). 2003. *Calculating Greenhouse Gas Emissions*. 2003-0003. 60 pp.

- Dymond, C. 2013. *Deforestation Emissions for BC by Region*. Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resources Operations. Competitiveness and Innovation Division. Email correspondence March 13, 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 1999. *Canadian Environmental Protection Act*. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/lcpe-cepa/default.asp?lang=En&n=26A03BFA-1>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2013. *Canada's Emission Trends*. Environment Canada. October 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2014. *National Inventory Report 1990 to 2012: Greenhouse Gas Sources and Sinks in Canada*. Part 1–3. April 2014. Available at: http://unfccc.int/national_reports/annex_i_ghg_inventories/national_inventories_submissions/items/8108.php. Accessed: April 2014.
- Government of BC. 2007. *Bill 44 – 2007 Greenhouse Gas Reduction Targets Act*. Available at: http://www.leg.bc.ca/38th3rd/1st_read/gov44-1.htm. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2008a. *Bill 18 – 2008 Greenhouse Gas Reduction (Cap and Trade) Act*. Available at: http://www.leg.bc.ca/38th4th/1st_read/gov18-1.htm. Accessed: January 2013.
- Government of BC. 2008b. *Carbon Tax Act*. Available at: http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/00_08040_01. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2008c. *Oil and Gas Activities Act*. Available at: http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/00_08036_01. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2008d. *Utilities Commission Amendment Act*. Available at: http://www.leg.bc.ca/38th4th/1st_read/gov15-1.htm. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2009a. *Greenhouse Gas Reduction (Cap and Trade) Act*. Reporting Regulation. Available at: http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/272_2009. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2009b. *The BC Energy Plan. A Vision for Clean Energy Leadership*. Available at: <http://www.energyplan.gov.bc.ca/>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2010a. Bill 17 – 2010. *Clean Energy Act*. Available at: http://www.leg.bc.ca/39th2nd/1st_read/gov17-1.htm. Accessed: January 2014.
- Government of BC. 2010b. Bill 5 – 2010. *Zero Net Deforestation Act*. Available at: http://www.leg.bc.ca/39th2nd/1st_read/gov05-1.htm. Accessed: January 2014.
- ICF Consulting. 2009. *Current Methodologies in Preparing Mobile Source Port-Related Emission Inventories*, Final report, prepared for the U.S. EPA.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2003. *Good Practice Guidance for Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry*. J. Penman, M. Gytarsky, T. Hiraishi, T. Krug, D. Kruger, R. Pipatti, L. Buendia, K. Miwa, T. Ngara, K. Tanabe and F. Wagner (eds.). Published: IGES, Japan.

- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2006. *2006 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories*. Prepared by the National Greenhouse Gas Inventories Programme, Eggleston H.S., Buendia L., Miwa K., Ngara T. and Tanabe K. (eds.). Published: IGES, Japan.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2007. *Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* [Core Writing Team: R.K. Pachauri and A. Reisinger (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland. 104 pp.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2013. Summary for policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis*. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2014. Summary for policymakers. In: *Climate Change 2014, Mitigation of Climate Change*. Contribution of Working Group III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [O. Edenhofer, R. Pichs-Madruga, Y. Sokona, E. Farahani, S. Kadner, K. Seyboth, A. Adler, I. Baum, S. Brunner, P. Eickemeier, B. Kriemann, J. Savolainen, S. Schlömer, C. von Stechow, T. Zwickel and J.C. Minx (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- Lee, M. 2012. *Canadian Centre for Policy Alternatives. BC's Legislated Greenhouse Gas Targets vs Natural Gas Development: The Good, The Bad and the Ugly*. Available at: <http://www.policyalternatives.ca/natural-gas-ghgs>. Accessed: February 2013.
- PBL Netherlands Environmental Assessment Agency (PBL NEAA). 2013. *Trends in Global CO₂ Emissions. 2013 Report*. Available at: <http://www.pbl.nl/sites/default/files/cms/publicaties/pbl-2013-trends-in-global-co2-emissions-2013-report-1148.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Shell LNG Canada (Shell). 2013. *GHG (Greenhouse Gas) and Energy Management Plan*. Document number: LNGC-001-G000-GEN-G00000-AA-5878-00001-000.
- Shell Global Solutions (Shell). 2014. *A Preliminary Well-to-Wire Assessment of BC Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG): Comparison with Power Generation from Coal and Other LNG Source*.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014a. *Greenhouse Gas Management Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate received from Pacific North West LNG Limited Partnership*. Volume 1. Section 7. Greenhouse Gas Management. Prepared for Pacific North West LNG Limited Partnership. Magda Kingsley, M.Sc. and Daniel Hegg, B.Comm., M.Sc., EMIT.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2004. *Mobile6 Vehicle Emission Modeling Software*. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/otaq/m6.htm#m60>. Accessed: April 2014.

- United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2009. *NONROAD Model (Nonroad Engines, Equipment and Vehicles)*. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/otaq/nonrdmdl.htm#model>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Western Climate Initiative (WCI). 2011. *Final Essential Requirements of Mandatory Reporting: 2011 Amendments for Harmonization of Reporting in Canadian Jurisdictions*. Second Update.
- World Resource Institute (WRI)/ World Business Council for Sustainable Development. 2004. *The Greenhouse Gas Protocol. A Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard*. Revised Edition. Available at: <http://www.ghgprotocol.org>. Accessed: January 2014.
- World Resource Institute (WRI), CAIT 2.0. 2013. *Climate Analysis Indicators Tool: WRI's Climate Data Explorer*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute. Available at: <http://cait2.wri.org>. Accessed: January 2014.

5.4 Acoustic Environment

- American National Standards Institute (ANSI). 2005. *ANSI S12.9-2005 Quantities and Procedures for Description and Measurement of Environmental Sound - Part 4: Noise Assessment and Prediction of Long-term Community Response*.
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (BCOGC). 2009. *British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline*. March 2009. Fort St. John, BC.
- Bies and Hansen. 2003. *Engineering Noise Control Theory and Practice, Third Edition*. New York, United States of America.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study*. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.
- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. 2014. Letter to LNG Canada. *RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission-Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.
- DataKustik (DataKustik GmbH). 2013. *Cadna/A Computer Aided Noise Abatement Model*, Version 4.3.143. Munich, Germany.
- DM Cultural Services. 2014. *Interim Metlakatla Traditional Use Study*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd. By DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.
- Health Canada. 2010. *Useful Information for Environmental Assessments*. 2010.
- Health Canada. 2011. *Guidance for Evaluating Human Health Impacts in Environmental Assessments: Noise*. April 2011.

- International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1993. *International Standard ISO 9613-1, Acoustics – Attenuation of Sound during Propagation Outdoors. Part 1: Calculation of Absorption of Sound by the Atmosphere*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- International Organization for Standardization (ISO). 1996. *International Standard ISO 9613-2, Acoustics – Attenuation of Sound during Propagation Outdoors. Part 2: General Method of Calculation*. Geneva, Switzerland.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest. Vancouver, BC.
- Satterfield, T., L. Robertson, N. Turner and A. Pitts. 2012. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livlink.exe?func=ll&objId=777707&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014. *Acoustic Environment Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- World Health Organization (WHO). 2009. *Night Noise Guidelines for Europe*.

5.5 Vegetation Resources

- Alberta Environment (AENV). 2011a. *Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives Sulphur Dioxide*. Available at: <http://environment.gov.ab.ca/info/library/8304.pdf>.
- Alberta Environment (AENV). 2011b. *Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives Nitrogen Dioxide*. Available at: <http://environment.gov.ab.ca/info/library/8303.pdf>,
- Alberta Research Council. 2009. *Site-Specific Critical Loads of Acid Deposition on Soils in the Edmonton 83H East Map Sheet, Alberta*. Prepared for Land Monitoring Team, Alberta Environment. Edmonton, AB.
- AMEC. 2012. *Wetland Function Assessment Framework. Enbridge Northern Gateway Project*. Attachment to Fed Gov IR 2.54 - Wetland Function. Prepared for Northern Gateway Pipelines Application to the National Energy Board Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Prepared by AMEC Environment & Infrastructure Calgary, Alberta. July 2012, Reference CE04112/406. Available at <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80424E.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Arthon Industries Ltd. 2013. *The Sandhill Project – Kitimat 100 Million Tonnes of Sand*. Available at: <http://www.arbon.com/projects/kitimat/index.html>.
- Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Program. 2006. *Arctic Pollution 2006*. Oslo, Norway.

- Banner, A., C. Jones, R. Trowbridge, A. Trowbridge, G. Cushon, D. Yole, B. Bance and L. McCulloch. 2003. *EcoGen Site Unit Label Interpretation Tables for the Prince Rupert Forest Region*. http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/esd/distdata/ecosystems/wis/pem/warehouse/region_6_Skeena/Kalum_3043/. Accessed: September 2013.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2013a. *Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2013b. *Conservation Status Report: Symphyotrichum ascendens*. BC Ministry of Environment. Available: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: December 20, 2013.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2013. *Application Information Requirements As Approved by Environmental Assessment Office*. On May 23, 2013. For Coastal GasLink Pipeline Ltd.'s Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_392_35620.html.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO) and Transport Canada, Environment Canada, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. 2006. *Kitimat LNG Terminal Project. Assessment Report with Respect to Review of the Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate Pursuant to the Environmental Assessment Act, S.B.C. 2002, c. 43 and Comprehensive Study Report With Respect to The Requirements of a Comprehensive Study Pursuant to the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, S.C 1992, c. 37. April 13, 2006*. Prepared by Environmental Assessment Office and Transport Canada Environment Canada Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/14504/14504E.pdf>.
- British Columbia Government Forest Analysis and Inventory Branch (BC GOV FOR). 2013. *Vegetation Resource Inventory – Forest Vegetation Composite Polygons and Rank 1 Layer*. Available: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/vridata/>. Accessed: October 14, 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2009. *Conservation Framework: Conservation Priorities for Species and Ecosystems, Primer*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/conservationframework/documents/CF_Primer.pdf. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013a. *Conservation Framework Glossary*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/atrisk/glossary.html#>. Accessed: December 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013b. *BC Ministry of Environment Air Emissions Impact Assessment Technical Bulletin: Guidance for Conducting Environmental and Human Health Effects Assessments for Liquid Natural Gas Export Facilities*. 4 pp.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range (BC MOFR). 2010. *Invasive Alien Plant Program Reference Guide*. BC Ministry of Forests and Range, Range Branch.

- British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Ministry of Environment (BC MOF and BC MOE). 2010. *Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems – 2nd Ed.* Land Management Handbook 25
Victoria, BC.
- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BC MSRM). 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan.* BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource.
- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (BC MSRM). 2004. *Order Establishing Provincial Non-Spatial Old Growth Objectives.* Available from:
http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/slrp/policies-guides/old-growth/Old_Growth_Order_May18th_FINAL.pdf.
- British Columbia Oil and Gas Commission (BC OGC). 2013. *Environmental Protection and Management Guide.* June 2013. Available at: <http://www.bcogc.ca/node/5899/download>.
- Blank, L.W., A.J. Crane and R.A. Skeffington. 1992. The long-term ecological effects of pollutants: Some issues. *The Science of the Total Environment* 116: 156–158.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipelines. 2010. *Volume 6A: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment – Pipelines and Tank Terminal.*
- Environment Canada. 2014a. *Federal Policy on Wetland Conservation: Guidance for Application and Implementation in Environmental Assessment.* April 2014.
- Government of Canada. 2014b. *Canadian Climate Normals Station Information from 1981 to 2000.* Available at: http://climate.weather.gc.ca/climate_normals/index_e.html.
- ESSA Technologies, J. Laurence, Limnotek, Risk Sciences International, Rio Tinto Alcan, Trent University, Trinity Consultants, and University of Illinois. 2013. *Sulphur Dioxide Technical Assessment Report in Support of the 2013 Application to Amend the P2-00001 Multimedia Permit Kitimat Modernization Project, Volume 2: Technical Report, Draft for Consultation.* Prepared for Rio Tinto Alcan, B.C. by ESSA technologies Ltd. February 22, 2013. 456 pp.
- ESSA Technologies, J. Laurence, Risk Sciences International, Trent University, and Trinity Consultants. 2014. *Kitimat Airshed Emissions Effects Assessment. Report prepared for BC Ministry of Environment, Smithers, BC.* 205 pp. + appendices.
- Fahselt, D. 2007. Is transplanting an effective means of preserving vegetation? *Canadian Journal of Botany* 85: 1007–1017.
- Flynn, S., C. Cadrin and D. Filatow. 2006. *Estuaries in British Columbia.* BC Ministry of Environment, Ecosystems Branch. Victoria, BC. 6 pp. Ecosystems at Risk in British Columbia brochure.
- Government of Canada. 1991. *The Federal Policy on Wetland Conservation.* Available at:
<http://publications.gc.ca/collections/Collection/CW66-116-1991E.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

- Hanson, A., L. Swanson, D. Ewing, G. Grabas, S. Meyer, L. Ross, M. Watmough and J. Kirkby. 2008. *Wetland Ecological Functions Assessment: An Overview of Approaches*. Canadian Wildlife Service Technical Report Series No. 497. Atlantic Region. 59 pp.
- Hruby, T, T. Granger, K. Brunner, S. Cooke, K. Dublanica, R. Gersib, L. Reinelt, K. Richter, D. Sheldon, E. Teachout, A. Wald and F. Weinmann. 1999. *Methods for Assessing Wetland Functions Volume I: Riverine and Depressional Wetlands in the Lowlands of Western Washington*. WA State Department Ecology Publication #99-115.
- Invasive Species Council of British Columbia (ISCBC). 2013. *Best Practices for Preventing the Spread of Invasive Plants During Forest Management Activities: A Pocket Guide for British Columbia's Forest Workers*. 2013 Edition. Available at:
<https://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hra/Plants/publications/Forestry-BP-09-11-2013-WEB.pdf>.
- Jacques Whitford. 2005. *Technical Data Draft Report: Rare Plant Survey – 2005*. Prepared for Kitimat LNG Terminal.
- Jacques Whitford. 2006. *Kitimat LNG Terminal Project Bish Cove Addendum to the Environmental Assessment Certificate Application, Kitimat, British Columbia*. Available at:
https://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p244/1137189975922_5f08234ed4754316b54f925e36601e44.pdf.
- MacKenzie, W. and J. Moran. 2004. *Wetlands of British Columbia: A Guide to Identification*. Handbook No. 52. Resource Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Victoria, BC.
- Maslovat, C. 2009. *Guidelines for Translocation of Plant Species at Risk in British Columbia*. Ministry of Environment. Prepared for Ministry of Environment. Victoria, B.C. Prepared by C. Maslovat, November 2009.
- Northwest Invasive Plant Council (NWIPC). 2013. *2013 Strategic Plan and Plant Profiles Draft*. Found <http://nwipc.org/files/public/>. Accessed: September 20, 2013.
- Peace River Regional District and Invasive Species Council of British Columbia (PRRD and ISCBC). 2013. *Best Practices for Managing Invasive Plants on Oil & Gas Operations: A Pocket Guide for British Columbia's Oil and Gas Workers*. 2013 Edition. Available at:
http://prrd.bc.ca/services/environmental/weed_control/documents/PRINT-READY-OG-Guide_2013_FINAL.v2.pdf.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Resources Inventory Committee (RIC). 1999. *Standards for Predictive Ecosystem Mapping*. Inventory Standard. Version 1.0. Available at:
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hts/risc/pubs/teecolo/pem/assets/pem.pdf>.

- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008*. Prepared for the District of Kitimat by Stantec Consulting Ltd.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014a. *Vegetation Technical Data Report*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd for LNG Canada Development Inc. (LNG Canada).
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Wildlife Technical Data Report*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd for LNG Canada Development Inc. (LNG Canada).
- Stantec Consulting Ltd (Stantec). 2014c. *Air Quality Technical Data Report*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd for LNG Canada Development Inc. (LNG Canada).
- Stantec Consulting Ltd (Stantec). 2014d. *Emissions Assessment on Soils and Vegetation*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd for LNG Canada Development Inc. (LNG Canada).
- Sverdrup, H. and P. Warfvinge. 1993. *The Effect of Soil Acidification on the Growth of Trees, Grass and Herbs as Expressed by the (Ca+Mg+K)/Al Ratio*. Reports in Ecology and Environmental Engineering 2. Lund University. 108 pp.
- Tilley, D. 2012. *Plant Guide for Western Aster (Symphyotrichum ascendens)*. USDA – Natural Resources Conservation Service. Aberdeen Plant Materials Center. Aberdeen Idaho.
- Tripathi, A.K., A.K. Srivastava and S.N. Pandey, editors. 1993. *Advances in Environmental Sciences*. 387 pp.
- Umwelt Bundes Amt (UBA). 2004. *Manual on Methodologies and Criteria for Modeling and Mapping Critical Loads & Levels and Air Pollution Effects, Risks and Trends*. Federal Environmental Agency. ISSN 0722-186X.
- UNECE (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe). 2007. *Report of Workshop on Effects of Low-Level Nitrogen Deposition*. Convention On Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution Working Group on Effects. Available at:
<http://www.unece.org/env/documents/2007/eb/WGE/ece.eb.air.wg.1.2007.15.e.pdf>.
- Voller, J. 1998. *Extension Note 21 Biodiversity and Interior Habitats: The Need to Minimize Edge Effects Part 6 of 7*. B.C. Ministry of Forest Research Program Victoria, BC.
- WSP (Wetland Stewardship Partnership). 2009. *Wetland Ways: Interim Guidelines for Wetland Protection and Conservation in British Columbia*. Authors: R.K. Cox and J. Cullington. Available at:
<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/BMP/bmpintro.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Yole, D. 2007. *Kalum TSA PEM Accuracy Assessment Results*. West Fraser Mills Ltd. Terrace, BC.
- WHO (World Health Organization). 2000. *WHO Air Quality Guideline for Europe, 2nd Edition*. WHO Regional Office for Europe. Available at: <http://www.euro.who.int/document/e71922.pdf>.

5.6 Wildlife Resources

- Archibald, N.J., R. Ellis and A.N. Hamilton. 1987. Responses of grizzly bears to logging truck traffic in the Kimsuit River Valley, British Columbia. *International Conference on Bear Research and Management* 7: 251–257.
- Arthon Industries Ltd. 2014. *Arthon Industries Ltd. The Sandhill Project Overview*. Available at: <http://www.arthon.com/projects/kitimat/index.html>.
- Australia Pacific. 2011. *Australia Pacific LNG Project Construction Operation and Decommissioning Migratory Shorebird Management Plan – LNG Facility*. Available at: http://www.aplng.com.au/sites/default/pdf/Migratory_Shorebirds_Management_Plan.pdf. Accessed: September 2013.
- Bayne, E.M., L. Habib and S. Boutin. 2008. Impacts of chronic anthropogenic noise from energy-sector activity on abundance of songbirds in the boreal forest. *Conservation Biology* 22(5): 1186–1193.
- BC Ferries. 2013. *North & Central Coast BC Ferries Schedule*. BC Ferries. Vancouver, BC. Available at: http://www.bcferries.com/files/schedules/north_central_coast_fall2013.pdf. Accessed: August 2013.
- Bellefleur, D., P. Lee and R.A. Ronconi. 2008. The impact of recreational boat traffic on marbled murrelets. *Journal of Environmental Management* 90(1): 531–538.
- Betts, M.G. and M.-A. Villard. 2009. Landscape thresholds in species occurrence as quantitative targets for forest management: generality in space and time? In: M.-A. Villard (ed.). *Setting Conservation Targets for Managed Forest Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press.
- Bird Studies Canada. 2013. *British Columbia Breeding Bird Atlas 2008–2012 Raw Breeding Data*. Available at: <http://www.birdatlas.bc.ca/english/index.jsp>. Accessed: July 2013.
- Black, A. 2005. Light induced seabird mortality on vessels operating in the Southern Ocean: incidents and migration measures. *Antarctic Science* 17(1): 67–68.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2013. *BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: July 2013.
- British Columbia Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2014. *BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/>. Accessed: September 2014.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2006. *Kitimat LNG Terminal Project Assessment Report and Comprehensive Study Report*.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2004a. *Identified Wildlife Management Strategy 2004*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/iwms.html>. Accessed: February 2014.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2004b. *Keen's Long-Eared Myotis (Myotis keenii)*. In: *Accounts and Measures for Managing Identified Wildlife – Accounts V. 2004*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Accessed: March 2014. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/documents/Mammals/m_keensmyotis.pdf. Accessed: February 2014.
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2008. *Little Brown Myotis (Myotis lucifugus)*. Bat Distribution Mapping Project. Ministry of Environment, Victoria B.C. Available: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/atrisk/toolintro.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2009. *Conservation Framework: Conservation Priorities for Species and Ecosystems Primer*. Ecosystems Branch, Environmental Stewardship Division. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/conservationframework/documents/CF_Primer.pdf. Accessed: August 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2010. *Grizzly Bear Hunting: Frequently Asked Questions*. Fish, Wildlife and Habitat Management Branch. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Government of British Columbia. Victoria. BC. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/management-issues/docs/grizzly_bear_faq.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2012. *Develop with Care 2012: Environmental Guidelines for Urban and Rural Land Development in British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/bmp/devwithcare2012/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Range and Ministry of Environment (BC MOFR and MOE). 2010. *Field Manual for Describing Terrestrial Ecosystems 2nd Edition: Land Management Handbook Number 25*. Victoria, BC.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2012. *British Columbia Grizzly Bear Population Estimate for 2012*. Available from: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fw/wildlife/docs/Grizzly_Bear_Pop_Est_Report_Final_2012.pdf. (March 2014).
- British Columbia Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management (MSRM). 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan*. BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Available at: http://ilmbwww.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum_south/index.html. Accessed: February 2014.
- Bruderer, B., D. Peter and T. Steuri. 1999. Behaviour of migrating birds exposed to x-band radar and a bright light beam. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 202: 1015–1022.
- Burger, A.E. 2002. *Conservation Assessment of Marbled Murrelets in British Columbia, A Review of the Biology, Populations, Habitat Associations and Conservation*. Technical Report Series Number 387. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environmental Conservation Branch, Environment Canada.

- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala First Nation). 2014a. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc. and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala First Nation). 2014b. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc. and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office, Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Campbell, R.W., N.K. Dawe, I. McTaggart-Cowan, J.M. Cooper, G.W. Kaiser, A.C. Stewart and M.C.E. McNall. 1990a. *The Birds of British Columbia: Nonpasserines – Introduction and Loons through Waterfowl. Volume 1*. UBC Press. Vancouver, BC.
- Campbell, R.W., N.K. Dawe, I. McTaggart-Cowan, J.M. Cooper, G.W. Kaiser, A.C. Stewart and M.C.E. McNall. 1990b. *The Birds of British Columbia: Nonpasserines – Diurnal birds of Prey through Woodpeckers. Volume 2*. UBC Press. Vancouver, BC.
- Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team (CMMRT). 2003. *Marbled Murrelet Conservation Assessment 2003, Part B: Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Advisory Document on Conservation and Management*. Canadian Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team Working Document No. 1.
- Cannings, R.J. and T. Angell 2001. Western screech-owl (*Megascops kennicottii*). In: A. Poole (ed.). *The Birds of North America Online*. Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Available: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/597>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Carney, K.M. and W.J. Sydeman. 1999. A review of human disturbance effects on nesting colonial waterbirds. *Waterbirds* 22(1): 68–79.
- Coast Information Team. 2004. *Ecosystem-based Management Planning Handbook*. Victoria, BC.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2002a. *COSEWIC Assessment and Update Status Report on the Grizzly Bear *Ursus arctos* in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 91 pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2002b. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Western Toad *Bufo boreas* in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 31 pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2012a. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Marbled Murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*) in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 44pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2012b. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Western Screech-Owl *kennicottii* subspecies (*Megascops kennicottii kennicottii*) and the Western-Screech-Owl *macfarlanei* subspecies (*Megascops kennicottii macfarlanei*) in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xii + 30pp.

- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. 2014. Letter To LNG Canada. RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission- Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.
- Cruise Line International Association. 2013. *Cruise Ship Traffic and Attribute Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Cruise Line International Association, North and West Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- Dahle, B. and J.E. Swenson. 2003. Seasonal range size in relation to reproductive strategies in brown bears *Ursus arctos*. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 72(4): 660–667.
- District of Kitimat. 2008. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/municipal/departments/community-planning-development/official-community-plan.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Douglas Channel Energy Project (DCEP). 2014. Douglas Channel Energy Partnership website. Available at: <http://www.douglaschannelenergy.com/project-description.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- DM Cultural Services (DMCS). 2014. *Interim Metlakatla Traditional Use Study. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd.* by DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.
- Eadie, J.M., M.L. Mallory and H.G. Lumsden. 1995. Common goldeneye (*Bucephala clangula*). In: A. Poole (ed.). *The Birds of North America Online*. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available at: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/170>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Eastern Star Gas. 2008. *Narrabri Coal Seam Gas Utilisation Project Environmental Assessment: Glossary of Acronyms, Technical Terms and Symbols*. New South Wales.
- eBird Canada. 2013. *eBird: An Online Database of Bird Distribution and Abundance*. Available at: <http://ebird.org/ebird/eBirdReports?cmd=Start>. Accessed: July 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010a. *Engineering, Construction and Operations*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010b. *Overview and General Information*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Environment Canada. 1997. *A Marine Ecological Classification System for Canada*. Marine Environment Quality Advisory Group. Gatineau, Quebec.
- Environment Canada and CEA Agency. 2010. *Addressing Species at Risk Act Considerations under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act for Species Under the Responsibility of the Minister Responsible for Environment Canada and Parks Canada*.
- Environment Canada. 2008. *Recovery Strategy for the Short-tailed Albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*) and the Pink-footed Shearwater (*Puffinus creatopus*) in Canada*. *Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series*. Environment Canada, Ottawa.

- Environment Canada. 2014a. *General Nesting Periods of Migratory Birds in Canada*. Available: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/paom-itmb/default.asp?lang=En&n=4F39A78F-1>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Environment Canada. 2014b. *Recovery Strategy for the Marbled Murrelet (Brachuramphus marmoratus) in Canada. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series*. Environment Canada, Ottawa.
- Environment Canada. 2014c. *Recovery Strategy for the Marbled Murrelet (Brachuramphus marmoratus) in Canada [Proposed]. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series*. Environment Canada, Ottawa.
- Fenger, M., T. Manning, J. Cooper, S. Guy and P. Bradford. 2006. *Wildlife and Trees in British Columbia*. Lone Pine Publishing. Vancouver, BC. 336 pp.
- Foley, R.E. and G.R. Batcheller. 1988. Organochlorine contaminants in common goldeneye wintering on the Niagara River. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 52(3): 441–445.
- Forman, R.T.T. and L.E. Alexander. 1998. Roads and their major ecological impacts. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 29: 207–231.
- Freda, J. 1986. The influence of acidic pond water on amphibians: A review. *Water, Air, and Soil Pollution*: 30(1–2): 439–450.
- Gibeau, M.L., A.P. Clevenger, S. Herrero and J. Wierzchowski. 2002. Grizzly bear response to human development and activities in the Bow River Watershed, Alberta, Canada. *Biological Conservation* 103(2): 227–236.
- Gil, D. and H. Brumm. 2014. *Avian Urban Ecology*. London, UK. Oxford University Press. 217 pp.
- Gladwin, D.N., D.A. Asherin and K.M. Mancini. 1988. *Effects of Aircraft Noise and Sonic Booms on Fish and Wildlife: Results of a Survey of U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species and Ecological Services Field Offices, Refuges, Hatcheries, and Research Centers*. NERC-88/30. USFWS, National Ecology Research Center, Fort Collins, CO.
- Government of Alberta. 2010. *Glossary of Environmental Assessment Terms and Acronyms Used in Alberta*. Available at: <http://environment.alberta.ca/01510.html>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Grubb, T.G., W.L. Robinson and W.W. Bowerman. 2002. Effects of watercraft on bald eagle nesting in Voyageurs National Park, Minnesota. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 30: 156–161.
- Habib, L., E.M. Bayne and S. Boutin. 2007. Chronic industrial noise affects pairing success and age structure of ovenbirds, *Seiurus aurocapilla*. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 44: 176–184.
- Hamer, K.C. and D.R. Thompson. 1997. Provisioning and growth rates of nestling Fulmars, *Fulmarus glacialis*: stochastic variation or regulation? *Ibis* 139: 31–39.
- Hamilton, A.N., D.C. Heard and M.A. Austin. 2004. *British Columbia Grizzly Bear (Ursus arctos) Population Estimate 2004*. B.C. Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Victoria, BC. 7 pp. Available: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/gb_bc_pop_est.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.

- Hamilton, A.N. 2008. *2008 Grizzly Bear Population Estimate for British Columbia*. BC Ministry of Environment. October 2008. Available:
http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/gbs/2008_Grizzly_Population_Estimate_final.pdf.
Accessed: March 2014.
- Hanson, A., I. Goudie, A. Lang, C. Gjerfrum, R. Cotter and G. Donaldson. 2009. *A Framework for the Scientific Assessment of Potential Project Impacts on Birds*. Canadian Wildlife Service Technical Report Series No. 508. Atlantic Region.
- Hatch, J.J. and D.V. Weseloh. 1999. Double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*). In: A. Poole (ed.). *The Birds of North America Online*. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at:
<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/170>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Hayward, J.L. and N.A. Verbeek. 2008. Glaucous-winged gull (*Larus glaucescens*). In: A. Poole (ed.). *The Birds of North America Online*. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY. Available at:
<http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/059doi:10.2173/bna.59>. Accessed: July 30, 2012.
- Herrero, S., T. Smith, T.D. DeBruyn, K. Gunther, C.A. Matt. 2005. Brown bear habituation to people: Safety, risks and benefits. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 33(1): 362–373.
- Horwood, D. 1992. *Birds of the Kitimat Valley*. Kitimat Centennial Museum. Kitimat, BC.
- Horwood Environmental Ltd. (Horwood). 2013. *Marine Birds of the Kitimat Harbour and Estuary Areas: 2003–2013*. Report Prepared for Stantec Consultants Ltd. 45 pp.
- Important Bird Areas (IBA). 2012. *Important Bird Areas of Canada*. Available at:
<http://www.ibacanada.com>. Accessed: July 2013.
- Johnson, C. 2013. Identifying ecological thresholds for regulating human activity: Effective conservation or wishful thinking? *Biological Conservation* 168: 57–65.
- Kaiser, M.J., M. Galanidi, D.A. Showler, A.J. Elliott, R.W.G. Caldow, E.I.S. Rees, R.A. Stillman and W.J. Sutherland. 2006. Distribution and behaviour of Common Scoter *Melanitta nigra* to prey resources and environmental parameters. *Ibis* 148: 110–128.
- Kitimat Valley Naturalists. 2011. *Kitimat Valley Naturalists Review of Enbridge Project Documents: Marine Birds, Mammals and Kitimat Estuary*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/54521/54521E.pdf>. Accessed: July 2013.
- Klopper, E.L., C.C. St. Clair and T.E. Hurd. 2005. Predator-resembling aversive conditioning for managing habituated wildlife. *Ecology and Society* 10(1): 31.
- Kuletz, K.J. 1996. Marbled murrelet abundance and breeding activity at Naked Island, Prince William Sound, and Kachemak Bay, Alaska, before and after the Exxon Valdez oils spill. In: J. Rice, R.B. Spies, D.A. Wolfe and B.A. Wright (ed.). *Proceedings from the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Symposium*. *American Fishing Society* 18: 770–784.

- Le Corre, M., A. Ollivier, S. Ribes and P. Jouventin. 2002. Light-induced mortality of petrels: a four year study from Reunion Island (Indian Ocean). *Biological Conservation* 105:93–102.
- Leblond, M., C. Dussault and J.P. Oullet. 2012. Avoidance of roads by large herbivores and its relation to disturbance intensity. *Journal of Zoology* 289: 32–40.
- Lindenmayer, D.B., C.R. Margules and D.B. Botkin. 2000. Indicators of biodiversity for ecological sustainable forest management. *Conservation Biology* 14: 941–950.
- Linnell, J.D.C., J.E. Swenson, R. Anderson and B. Barnes. 2000. How vulnerable are denning bears to disturbance? *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 28: 400–413.
- Longcore, T., C. Rich, P. Mineau, B. MacDonald, D.G. Bert, L.M. Sullivan, E. Mutrie, S.A. Gauthreaux Jr., M.L. Avery, R.L. Crawford, A.M. Manville II, E.R. Travis and D. Drake. 2013. Avian mortality at communication towers in the United States and Canada: which species, how many, and where? *Biological Conservation* 158: 410–419.
- Lucas, B.G., S. Verrin and R. Brown. 2007. *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667.
- Lynch-Stewart, P. 2004. *Environmental Assessment Best Practice Guide for Wildlife at Risk in Canada*. Prepared for Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada.
- MacDonald, D.D. and B.G. Shepherd. 1983. *A Review of the Kitimat River Watershed*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- Mace, R.D., J.S. Waller, T.L. Manley, L.J. Lyon and H. Zuuring. 1996. Relationships among grizzly bears, roads and habitat in the Swan Mountains Montana. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 33: 1395–1404.
- Mallory, M.L., S.A. Robinson, C.E. Hebert and M.R. Forbes. 2010. Seabirds as indicators of aquatic ecosystem conditions: A case for gathering multiple proxies of seabird health. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 60: 7–12.
- Malt, J.M and D.B. Lank. 2009. Marbled murrelet nest predation risk in managed forest landscapes: dynamic fragmentation effects at multiple scales. *Ecological Applications* 19(5): 1274–1287.
- Marine Planning Partnership for the North Pacific Coast (MaPP). 2014. *Marine Planning Partnership for the North Pacific Coast*. Available at: <http://mappocean.org/>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Marsden, S. 2011. *Written Evidence of the Intervenors Metlakatla First Nation*. Prepared for the National Energy Board, Northern Gateway Pipelines Project, Hearings Process 2013. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/54576/54576E.pdf>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Marsden, S. 2012. *The Gitk'a'ata, Their History, and Their Territories: Report Submitted to the Gitk'a'ata*. Prepared for the National Energy Board, Northern Gateway Pipelines Project, Hearings Process 2013. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/57088/57088E.pdf>. Accessed: August 2013.

- McFarlane Tranquilla, L., K. Truman, D. Johannessen and T. Hooper. 2007. *Appendix K: marine birds*. In: *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2667.
- Menzies, C.R. 2011. *Gitxaala Use and Occupancy in the Area of the Proposed Northern Gateway Pipeline Tanker Routes*. Prepared on behalf of Gitxaala Nation.
- Merkel, F.R. and K.L. Johansen. 2011. Light-induced bird strikes on vessels in Southwest Greenland. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62(11): 2330–2336.
- Milko, R. 1998. *Migratory Birds Environmental Assessment Guideline*. Canadian Wildlife Service Biodiversity Protection Branch. Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Milko, R., D. Loney, R. Elliot and G. Donaldson. 2003. *Wings Over Water: Canada's Waterbird Conservation Plan*. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Mönkkönen, M. and P. Reunanen. 1999. On critical thresholds in landscape connectivity: a management perspective. *Oikos* 84(2): 302–305.
- Montevecchi, W.A. 2006. Influences of artificial light on marine birds. In: C. Rich and T. Longcore. (ed.). *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting*. Washington, D.C.: Island Press. Chapter 5.
- Myrberg, A.A. Jr. 1990. The effects of man-made noise on the behavior of marine animals. *Environment International* 16: 575–586.
- Nagorsen, D.W. and R.M. Brigham. 1993. *Bats of British Columbia*. UBC Press, Vancouver, BC. 166 pp.
- Northrup, J.M., J. Pitt, T.B. Muhly, G.B. Stenhouse, M. Musiani and M.S. Boyce. 2012. Vehicle traffic shapes grizzly behavior on a multiple-use landscape. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 2012: 1–12.
- Noss, R.F. 1999. Assessing and monitoring forest biodiversity: A suggested framework and indicators. *Forest Ecology and Management* 115: 135–146.
- Pojar, J., K. Klinka and D.A. Demarchi. 1991. *Chapter 6: Coastal Western Hemlock Zone*. In: D. Meidinger and J. Pojar (ed.). *Ecosystems of British Columbia*. BC Ministry of Forests. Victoria, BC.
- Powell, J. 2011. *Stewards of the Land... Haisla Ownership and Use of Their Traditional Territory, and Their Concerns regarding the Northern Gateway Project and Proposed Tanker Traffic in the Douglas Channel and Kitimat Arm*. Prepared for the Haisla Nation for submission to Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Joint Review Panel. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80479E.pdf>. Accessed: July 2013.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Powell, R.A., S.W. Bushkirk and W.J. Zielinski. 2003. *Fisher and Marten: Wild Mammals of North America*. John Hopkins University Press, London, UK.

- Resource Inventory Committee (RIC). 1998. *Standard for Terrestrial Ecosystem Mapping*. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Province of British Columbia, Victoria, BC, Canada.
- Resource Inventory Committee (RIC). 1999. *British Columbia Wildlife Habitat Rating Standards Version 2*. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Province of British Columbia, Victoria, BC, Canada.
- Resource Inventory Committee (RIC). 2001. *Inventory Methods for Marbled Murrelets in Marine and Terrestrial Habitats*. Standards for Components of British Columbia's Biodiversity. No. 10. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Province of British Columbia, Victoria, BC, Canada.
- Rio Tinto Alcan (RTA). 2014. *Kitimat Modernization Project Press Release. December 1, 2011*. Available at: http://www.riotintoalcan.com/ENG/media/media_releases_2199.asp. Accessed: January 2014.
- Robertson, G.J. and R.I. Goudie. 1999. Harlequin duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*). In: A. Poole (ed.). *The Birds of North America Online*. Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Available at: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/466>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Robinson, S.K., F.R. Thompson III, T.M. Donovan, D.R. Whitehead and J. Faaborg. 1995. Regional forest fragmentation and the nesting success of migratory birds. *Science* 267: 1987–1990.
- Rompré, G, Y. Boucher, L. Bélanger, S. Côté and W.G. Robinson. 2010. Conserving biodiversity in managed forest landscapes: The use of critical thresholds for habitat. *Forestry Chronicle* 86(4): 589–596.
- Schaub, A., J. Ostwald and B.M. Siemers. 2008. Foraging bats avoid noise. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 211: 3174–3180.
- Schoen, S.K., M.L. Kissling, N.R. Hatch, C.S. Shanley, S.W. Stephensen, J.K. Jansen, N.T. Catterson and S.A. Oehlers. 2012. Marine birds of Yakutat Bay, Alaska: Evaluating summer distribution, abundance and threats at sea. *Marine Ornithology* 41: 55–61.
- Schwartz, C.C., S.D. Miller and M.A. Haroldson. 2003. Grizzly bear. In: G.A. Feldhammer, B.C. Thompson and J.A. Chapman (ed.). *Wild Mammals of North America: Biology, Management, and Conservation*. Second Edition. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore, Maryland, USA. 556–586.
- Schwemmer, P., B. Mendel, N. Sonntag, V. Dierschke and S. Garthe. 2011. Effects of ship traffic on seabirds in offshore waters: implications for marine conservation and spatial planning. *Ecological Applications* 21(5): 1851–1860.
- Stankowich, T. 2008. Ungulate flight responses to human disturbance: A review and meta-analysis. *Biological Conservation* 141: 2159–2173.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014a. *Acoustic Environment Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014b. *Air Emissions Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014c. *Marine Resources Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.

- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014d. *Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014e. *Vegetation Resources Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014f. *Wildlife Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014g. *Raptor Management Plan*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Steidl, R.J. and R.G. Anthony. 2000. Experimental effects of human activity on breeding bald eagles. *Ecological Applications* 10: 258–268.
- Swift, T.L. and S.J. Hannon. 2010. Critical thresholds associated with habitat loss: a review of the concepts, evidence, and applications. *Biological Reviews* 85(1): 35–53.
- Thompson, I.D. and A.S. Harestad. 1994. Effects of logging on American martens, and models for habitat management. In: *Martens, Sables and Fishers: Biology and Conservation*. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York, USA. 355–367.
- Triton Environmental Consultants (Triton). 2012. *LNG Canada Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat Spring Baseline Studies*. Prepared for Shell Canada Ltd.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. *Proposed Hackmatack National Wildlife Refuge: Appendix H*. Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/planning/Hackmatack/EA/EAHackmatack-FINAL-06March2012.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Vennesland, R.G. and R.W. Butler. 2011. Great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*). In: A. Poole (ed.). *The Birds of North America Online*. Ithaca: Cornell Lab of Ornithology. Available at: <http://bna.birds.cornell.edu/bna/species/025>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Vitt, L.J. and J.P. Caldwell. 2013. *Herpetology: An Introductory Biology of Amphibians and Reptiles*. Academic Press, London, UK. 757 pp.
- Ward, D. and R. Stehn. 1989. *Response of Brant and Other Geese to Aircraft Disturbances at Izemek Lagoon, Alaska*. OSC Study 90-0046, Prepared by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska for USDOI Minerals Management Service, Alaska OCS Region. Anchorage, Alaska.

5.7 Freshwater and Estuarine Fish and Fish Habitat

Literature Cited and Internet Sites

- Beak International Inc. (Beak). 1994. *Kitimat River Eulachon Fishery and the Effects of Eurocan Effluent on Eulachon Flavour and Egg Survival – 1994*. Report prepared for Eurocan Pulp and Paper Co., Kitimat, BC. Prepared by Beak International Inc., Brampton, ON.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP). 1993. *Hydrostatic Test Water Management*. CAPP Publication #19960014.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers, Canadian Energy Pipeline Association, and Canadian Gas Association (CAPP et al.) 2005. *Pipeline Associated Watercourse Crossings* 3rd Edition. Prepared by TERA Environmental Consultants and Salmo Consulting Inc. Calgary, AB.

- Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2012a. *Reports and References for *Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii* (Cutthroat Trout, *clarkia* subspecies)*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/reports.do?elcode=AFCHA0208A>. Accessed: April 2012.
- Conservation Data Centre (CDC). 2012b. *Reports and References for *Thaleichthys pacificus* (Eulachon)*. Available at: <http://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/reports.do?elcode=AFCHB04010>. Accessed: April 2012.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Eulachon, Nass / Skeena Rivers Population, Central Pacific Coast Population and the Fraser River population *Thaleichthys pacificus* in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- District of Kitimat. 2014. *Building and Land Development Zoning Amendment*. Available at <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/building-land-development/zoning-amendment.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1972. *Annual Narrative Report 1971*. Butedale Subdistrict. Fisheries Service, Department of Environment, Kitimat, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1973. *Annual Narrative Report 1972*. Butedale Subdistrict. Fisheries Service, Department of Environment, Kitimat, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1993. *Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat*. Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada Habitat Management Division. Vancouver, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1995. *Freshwater Intake End-of-Pipe Fish Screen Guideline*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada Communications Directorate, Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010. *Practitioners' Guide to the Risk Management Framework for DFO Habitat Management staff, Version 1.0*. Habitat Management Program, Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *Fisheries Protection Policy Statement*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/pol/index-eng.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *An Applicant's Guide to Submitting an Application for Authorization under Paragraph 35(2)(b) of the Fisheries Act*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/reviews-revues/application-eng.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. *Fisheries Productivity Investment Policy: A Proponent's Guide to Offsetting*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/offsetting-guide-compensation/index-eng.html>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. *Projects Near Water*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/pnw-ppe/index-eng.html>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2014. *Kitimat River Hatchery – Background Information*. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/sep-pmvs/projects-projets/kitimat/bg-rb-eng.htm>. Accessed: August 2014.
- Fisheries Information Summary System (FISS). 2013. *BC Ministry of Environment Fisheries Inventory*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/fish/fiss/>. Accessed: August 2012.
- Hatfield, T., A. Lewis, D. Ohlson and M. Bradford. 2003. *Development of Instream Flow Thresholds as Guidelines for Reviewing Proposed Water Uses*. Prepared for: B.C. Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management and B.C. Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection. Victoria, BC.
- Hay, D.E. and P.B. McCarter. 2000. *Status of the Eulachon, Thaleichthys pacificus, in Canada*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Canadian Stock Assessment Secretariat, Ottawa, ON. Research Document # 2000/145. 92pp.
- Johnston, N.T. and P.A. Slaney. 1996. *Fish Habitat Assessment Procedures. Watershed Restoration Technical Circular No. 8*. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks and Ministry of Forests.
- Karanka, E.J. 1993. *Cumulative Effects of Forest Harvesting on the Kitimat River, British Columbia*. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2218. Department of Fisheries and Oceans North Coast Division, Prince Rupert, BC.
- Lewis, A., T. Hatfield, B. Chilibeck and C. Roberts. 2004. *Assessment Methods for Aquatic Habitat and Instream Flow Characteristics in Support of Application To Dam, Divert or Extract Water from Streams in British Columbia*. Prepared for BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection.
- Locke, A. and A. Paul. 2011. *A Desk-top Method for Establishing Environmental Flows in Alberta Rivers and Streams*. Alberta Environment and Alberta Sustainable Resource Development. Available at: <http://www.environment.gov.ab.ca/info/library/8371.pdf>.
- MacDonald, D.D. and B.G. Shepherd. 1983. *A Review of the Kitimat River Watershed*. Department of Fisheries and Oceans New Projects Unit Facility Operations Salmonid Enhancement Program, Vancouver BC.
- McMahon, T.E. 1983. *Habitat Suitability Index Models: Coho Salmon*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(10.49). 29 pp.
- McPhail, J.D. 2007. *The Freshwater Fishes of British Columbia*. The University of Alberta Press, Edmonton, AB.
- Ministry of Environment (MOE). 2014. *Environmental Management Act (EMA)*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/main/ema.htm>. Accessed: April 10, 2014.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO), MOE, and DFO. 2012. *Fish-Stream Crossing Guidebook*. Revised edition. Forest Practices and Investment Branch. Victoria, BC.

- Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (MWLAP). 2004. *Standards and Best Practices for Instream Works*. Ecosystem Standards and Planning Biodiversity Branch. Victoria, BC.
- Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (MWLAP). 2005. *Skeena Region, Reduced Risk In-stream Work Windows and measures*.
- Moody, M.F. 2008. *Eulachon (Thaleichthys pacificus): Past and Present*. M.Sc. thesis. University of British Columbia. Vancouver, BC.
- Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2013. *Environmental Protection and Management Guide*. Version 1.9.
- Pederson, R.V.K., V.N. Orr and D.E. Hay. 1995. Distribution and Preliminary Stock Assessment (1993) of the Eulachon, *Thaleichthys pacificus*, in the Lower Kitimat River, British Columbia. Can. Man. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2330. 20 p.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory – Haisla TLUS and Socio-economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Ptolemy, R.A. 2001. *Water Use Planning – Habitat Suitability Curves Compilation*. Unpublished data prepared for Ministry of Environment. Victoria, BC.
- Raleigh, R.F., T. Hickman, R.C. Solomon and P.C. Nelson. 1984. *Habitat Suitability Index Models: Rainbow Trout*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(10.60). 64 pp.
- Raleigh, R.F., W.J. Miller and P.C. Nelson. 1986. *Habitat Suitability Index Models and Instream Flow Suitability Curves: Chinook Salmon*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(10.122). 64 pp.
- Raleigh, R.F. and P.C. Nelson. 1985. *Habitat suitability Index Models and Instream Flow Suitability Curves: Pink Salmon*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(10.109). 36 pp.
- Resources Inventory Committee (RIC). 2000. *Reconnaissance (1:20,000) Fish and Fish Habitat Inventory: Reach Information Guide*. Version 1.0.
- Resources Inventory Committee (RIC). 2001. *Reconnaissance Level (1:20,000) Fish and Fish Habitat Inventory: Standards and Procedures*. Version 2.0.
- Schnute, J. 1983. A new approach to estimating populations by the removal method. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 40: 2153–2169.
- Slaney, T., G. Birch and M.D. Burgh. 1982. *1981 Investigations of downstream migrations and estuarine rearing in juvenile salmonids of rivers in Kitimat and Kildala Arms, B.C.* Prepared for the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Enhancement Operations.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2008. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008*. 76 pp.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014a. *Water Availability Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Surface Water Quality Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

Stantec Consulting Ltd. and Triton Environmental Consultants Ltd. (Stantec and Triton). 2014. *Conceptual Fish Habitat Offsetting Plan*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

Tirrul-Jones, J.L. 1985. *Kitamaat Village - Kitimat Centennial Museum Archeological Research Project 1984: Survey and Mapping of I.R. 1*. Submitted to Kitamaat Village Band Council and Kitimat Centennial Museum Association. Kitimat. BC.

Triton Environmental Consultants Ltd. (Triton). 2014a. *Freshwater and Estuarine Fish and Fish Habitat Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

Triton Environmental Consultants Ltd. (Triton). 2014b. *Hydrology Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1980. *Habitat Evaluation Procedure (HEP) Manual (102 ESM)*. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC.

Walters, C.J. and S.J.D. Martell. 2004. *Fisheries Ecology and Management*. Princeton University Press, Princeton and Oxford.

Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife (WDFW). 2004. *Instream Flow Study Guidelines: Technical and Habitat Suitability Issue Including Fish Preference Curves*. Updated, April 5, 2004. 65 pp.

Personal Communications

Bolton, R. 2013. Elder. Haisla Nation, Kitamaat Village, BC. Oral Communication, November 14, 2013.

Jacobs, M. 2013. Fisheries Manager. Haisla First Nation, Kitamaat Village, BC. Oral Communication, November 14, 2013.

5.8 Marine Resources

Adams, S.R., T.M. Keevin, K.J. Killgore and J.J. Hoover. 1999. Stranding potential of young fishes subjected to simulated vessel-induced drawdown. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 128: 1230–1234.

Baker, C.S. and L.M. Herman. 1989. *Behavioral Responses of Summering Humpback Whales to Vessel Traffic: Experimental and Opportunistic Observations*. Final Report of the National Park Service. Alaska Regional Office, Anchorage.

British Columbia Cetacean Sightings Network Data. 2013. *Vancouver Aquarium Marine Science Centre and Fisheries and Oceans Canada*. Vancouver, BC.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2006. *Kitimat LNG Terminal Project Assessment Report and Comprehensive Study Report*. Environmental Assessment Office. Victoria, BC.

- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 2006. *British Columbia Approved Water Quality Guidelines*. Ministry of Environment, Science and Information Branch.
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BCMOE). 2013. *BC Conservation Data Centre*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/cdc/>. Accessed: August 19, 2013.
- British Columbia Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (BC MFLNRO). 2005. *Repetitive Shore Type – Line, Shorezone (Theme). Coastal Resource Information Mapping System (CRIMS)*. Available at: http://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=dss_coastal. Accessed: September 2013.
- British Columbia Marine and Pile Driving Contractors Association and Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 2003. *Best Management Practices for Pile Driving and Related Operations*.
- Beauchamp, D., E. Byron and W.A. Wurtsbaugh. 1994. Summer habitat use of littoral-zone fishes in Lake Tahoe and the effects of shoreline structures. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 14: 385–394.
- Bell, L.M. and R.J. Kallman. 1976. *The Kitimat River Estuary: Status of Environmental Knowledge to 1976*. Department of the Environmental Regional Board of Pacific Region. Vancouver, BC.
- Best, B. and P. Halpin. 2011. *Predictive Marine Mammal Modeling for Queen Charlotte Basin, British Columbia: Technical report*. Raincoast Conservation Foundation. 120 pp.
- Bilkovic, D.M. 2011. Response of tidal creek fish communities to dredging and coastal development pressures in a shallow-water estuary. *Estuaries and Coasts* 34:129–147.
- Borggaard, D., J. Lien and P. Stevick. 1999. Assessing the effects of industrial activity on large cetaceans in Trinity Bay, Newfoundland (1992–1995). *Aquatic Mammals* 25(3):149–161.
- Buckland, S.T., D.R. Anderson, K.P. Burnham, J.L. Laake, D.L. Borchers and L. Thomas. 2001. *Introduction to Distance Sampling: Estimating Abundance of Biological Populations* Oxford University Press. Oxford, United Kingdom.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014a. *Gitxaala Use Study: LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared for LNG Canada Developments INC. on Behalf of Gitxaala Nation by Calliou Group. Calgary, AB.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014b. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report: LNG Canada Development Inc. Application*. Prepared for LNG Canada Developments INC. on Behalf of Gitxaala Nation by Calliou Group. Calgary, AB.
- Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers (CAPP) 1996. *Hydrostatic Test Water Management Guidelines*. CAPP Publication #1996-0014.
- Canadian Council of Fisheries and Aquaculture Ministers Aquatic Invasive Species Task Group. 2004. *A Canadian Action Plan to Address the Threat of Aquatic Invasive Species*. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/enviro/ais-eae/plan/plan-eng.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 1999. *Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines*. Winnipeg, MB: Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. Available at: <http://ceqg-rcqe.ccme.ca/?lang=en>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2013. *Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines Summary Table*. Available at: <http://st-ts.ccme.ca/>. Accessed: January 23, 2014.
- Casas-Monroy, O., R.D. Linley, J.K. Adams, F.T. Chan, D.A.R. Drake and S.A. Bailey. 2013. *National Risk Assessment for Introduction of Aquatic Nonindigenous Species to Canada by Ballast Water*. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2013/128. Department of Fisheries and Oceans. Ottawa, ON. vi + 73 pp.
- Castellote, M., C.W. Clark and M.O. Lammers. 2012. Acoustic and behavioural changes by fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in response to shipping and airgun noise. *Biological Conservation* 147: 115–122.
- Clarke, D.G. and D.H. Wilber. 2000. *Assessment of Potential Impacts of Dredging Operations Due to Sediment Resuspension*. DOER Technical Notes Collection ERDC TN-DOER-E9. US Army Engineer Research and Development Center. Vicksburg, MS.
- Clarke, C.L. and G.S. Jamieson. 2006a. *Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area: Phase I - Identification of Important Areas*. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2678: vi + 89.
- Clarke, C.L. and G.S. Jamieson. 2006b. *Identification of Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area: Phase II - Final Report*. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2686: v + 25.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2005. *COSEWIC Assessment and Update Status Report on the Fin Whale Balaenoptera physalus in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. ix + 37 pp.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2009. *Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada*. Available at: http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/eng/sct6/index_e.cfm. Accessed: August 19, 2013.
- Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2011. *COSEWIC Assessment and Update Status Report on the Humpback Whale Megaptera novaeangliae in Canada*. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. x + 32 pp.
- Connor, M., J. Hunt and C. Werme. no date. *White Paper: Potential Impacts of Dredging on Pacific Herring in San Francisco Bay*. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, and Long-Term Management Strategy Science Assessment and Data Gaps Workgroup Herring Subcommittee. 86 pp.
- Cottrell, T.J. and J.T. Hall. 1981. *Minette Bay/Kitimat River Estuary Review for Management Options*. Land Management Branch, British Columbia Ministry of Environment.

- Croll, D.A., C.W. Clark, J. Calambokidis, W.T. Ellison and B.R. Tershy. 2001. Effect of anthropogenic low-frequency noise on the foraging ecology of *Balaenoptera* whales. *Animal Conservation* 4(1): 13-27.
- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management (CRM). 2014. *RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission – Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Prepared for Shell Canada Ltd. by Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. Smithers, BC.
- Cruise Line International Association. 2013. *Cruise Ship Traffic and Attribute Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Cruise Line International Association, North and West Canada. *Vancouver, BC*.
- Dethier, M.N. 1984. Disturbance and recovery in intertidal pools: Maintenance in mosaic patterns. *Ecological Monographs* 54(1):99–118.
- Dickerson, C., K.J. Reine and D.G. Clarke. 2001. *Characterization of Underwater Sounds Produced by Bucket Dredging Operations*. US Army Engineer Research and Development Center. Vicksburg, MS.
- DM Cultural Services Ltd. 2014. *Metlakatla First Nation Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge of LNG Canada Export Terminal Project Interim Report 1*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc. by DM Cultural Services Ltd. Mill Bay, BC.
- Douglas Channel Energy Partnership (DCEP). 2014. *Douglas Channel LNG Project*. Available at: <http://www.douglaschannelenergy.com/project-description.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Eickhoff, C.V., S.X. He, F.A.P.C. Gobas and F.C.P. Law. 2003. Determination of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in Dungeness crabs (*Cancer magister*) near an aluminum smelter in Kitimat Arm, British Columbia, Canada. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 22(1):50–58.
- Ellis, C., N. Barrett and S. Schmieman. 2005. *Impact of Cruise Ship Turbulence on Benthic Communities: Case Study in Tasmania's South-West*. CRC for Sustainable Tourism Pty Ltd. Queensland, Australia. 56 pp.
- Ellis, G.M., J.R. Towers and J.K.B. Ford. 2011. *Northern Resident Killer Whales of British Columbia: Photo-Identification Catalogue and Population Status to 2010*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences: v + 71.
- Ellison, W.T., B.L. Southall, C.W. Clark and A.S. Frankel. 2012. A new context-based approach to assess marine mammal behavioural responses to anthropogenic sounds. *Conservation Biology* 26(1): 21–28.
- Elmer, K.-H., J. Gattermann, C. Kuhn, B. Bruns and J. Stahlmann. 2012. *Mitigation of Underwater Piling Noise Using Balloons and Foam Elements as Hydro Sound Dampers*. 11th European Conference on Underwater Acoustics Paper presented at the 11th European Conference on Underwater Acoustics, Edinburgh, UK, July 2–6, 2012. Acoustical Society of America. Braunschweig, Germany. 1142–1149.

- Enbridge Northern Gateway. 2010. *Volume 6B: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment (ESA) - Marine Terminal*. Available at:
http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Master_Vol%206B_Final_14May10.pdf.
Accessed: September 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010. *Volume 8B: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment (ESA) - Marine Transportation. Sec. 52 Application*.
- Erfteemeijer, P.L.A. and R.R.R. Lewis III. 2006. Environmental impacts of dredging on seagrasses: A review. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 52:1553–1572.
- Federal Court. 2010. Northern and southern resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in Canada: critical habitat protection statement. In: Ecojustice (ed.). *2010 FC 1233 127*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Federal Court of Appeal.
- Ference Weicker and Company. 2009. *Social and Economic Assessment and Analysis of First Nation Communities and Territorial Natural Resources for Integrated Marine Use Planning in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Vancouver, BC.
- Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Baseline for LNG Canada's Export Terminal Project*. Prepared for LNG Canada Prepared by The Firelight Group Research Cooperative with the Gitxaala Nation. Victoria, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1986. *Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat*. Communications Directorate. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON. 28 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1992. *Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat*. Habitat Management Division of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and the Integrated Management Branch of the Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks. Canada's Green Plan.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 1998. *Habitat Conservation and Protection Guidelines, 2nd Edition*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2002. *Canada's Oceans Strategy: Policy and Operational Framework for Integrated Management of Estuarine, Coastal and Marine Environments in Canada*. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010a. *Population Assessment Pacific Harbour Seal (Phoca vitulina richardsi)*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2010b. *Management Plan for the Steller Sea Lion (Eumetopias jubatus) in Canada [Final]*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 69 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2011. *Recovery Strategy for the Northern and Southern Resident Killer Whales (Orcinus orca) in Canada. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series*, Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa. ix + 80 pp.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2012. *A Science-Based Interpretation of Ongoing Productivity of Commercial, Recreational or Aboriginal Fisheries*. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2012/112. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 26 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *Fisheries Protection Policy Statement*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *Fisheries Protection Program Operational Approach*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. *Biotoxin (PSP, ASP, DSP) and Sanitary Contamination Closures - Pacific Region*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. *Recovery Strategy for the North Pacific Humpback Whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) in Canada*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa. x + 67 pp.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. *Integrated Fisheries Management Plan, Salmon Northern B.C., June 1, 2013 to May 31, 2014*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. *Shellfish - Species and Limits Table*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013g. *NuSEDS V2.0 Regional Adult Salmon Escapement Database. Kitimat River Pacific Salmon*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013h. *Finfish Species and Limits Table (Other than Salmon)*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2014a. *Large Ocean Management Areas*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Oceans Program, Pacific Region. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/marineareas-zonesmarines/loma-zego/index-eng.htm>. Accessed: May 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2014b. *Marine Protected Areas. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Oceans Program, Pacific Region*. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/protection/mpa-zpm/index-eng.html>. Accessed: May 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2014c. *Waves*. Integrated Science Data Management. Available at: <http://www.meds-sdmm.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/isdm-gdsi/waves-vagues/index-eng.htm>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group (FHWG). 2008. *FHWG Agreement in Principle for Interim Criteria for Injury to Fish from Pile Driving Activities*. In: F.H.W. Group (ed.).
- Fissel, D., J. Jiang and K. Borg. 2006. *Spatial Distribution of Suspended Sediment Concentrations and Sediment Deposition from Marine Terminal Dredging Operations*. Sidney, BC: Unpublished report prepared for Jacques Whitford Ltd. Burnaby BC by ASL Environmental Sciences.
- Fonseca, M.S. and A. Malhotra. 2012. *Boat Wakes and Their Influence on Erosion in the Atlantic Intracoastal Waterway, North Carolina*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS # 143. 24p.

- FORCE Technology and Danish Hydraulic Institute. 2012. *Wake Waves at Kitkiata Inlet and Principe Channel*. Prepared for Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Ford, J.K.B. 2006. *An Assessment of Critical Habitats of Resident Killer Whales in Waters off the Pacific Coast of Canada*. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Research Document. Nanaimo, BC. 2006/072: 1–34.
- Frankel, A.S. and C.W. Clark. 1998. Results of low-frequency playback of M-sequence noise to humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in Hawai'i. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 76: 521-535.
- G3 Consulting Ltd. 2000. *No Net Loss of Fish Habitat: An Audit of Coastal Log-handling Facilities in British Columbia, 1994–1999*. Prepared for P. R. The Habitat Assessment and Land Stewardship Unit (HALS) of the Habitat and Enhancement Branch Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Burnaby, BC.
- Gilkinson, K.D., D.C.J. Gordon, K.G. MacIsaac, D.L. McKeown, E.L.R. Kenchington, C. Bourbonnais and W.P. Vass. 2005. Immediate impacts and recovery trajectories of macrofaunal communities following hydraulic clam dredging on Banquereau, eastern Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 62:925–947.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2013. *Marine Sediment Investigation Program Kitimat, BC*. Data Report for Environment Canada in Support of a Potential Disposal at Sea Application for Shell Canada Energy LNG Canada Project. Victoria, BC.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2014a. *Eelgrass Underwater Surveys – December 2013*. Upper Kitimat Arm and Eastern and Northern Shorelines. Technical Memorandum. Prepared for Rio Tinto Alcan, Kitimat, BC. Unpublished.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2014b. *Factual Report on Marine Sediment Investigation – Borehole Program – Proposed LNGC Dredge Pocket*. Prepared for Shell Canada Energy, Calgary, AB.
- Government of Canada. 2001. *Disposal at Sea Regulations, SOR/2001-275*. Available at: <http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/sor-2001-275/page-1.html>. Accessed: September 2013
- Government of Canada. 2012. Species at Risk Public Registry. Available at: www.sararegistry.gc.ca. Accessed: November 2013.
- Government of Canada. 2014. Order amending Schedule 1 to the *Species at Risk Act*. *Canada Gazette Part I* 148(16): 971–980.
- Gratwicke, B. and M.R. Speight. 2005. Effects of habitat complexity on Caribbean marine fish assemblages. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 292:301–310.
- Harding, L. 1997. *A Marine Ecological Classification System for Canada*. Environment Canada. Marine Environment Quality Advisory Group.

- Hastings, M.C. and A.N. Popper. 2005. *Effects of Sound on Fish* 43A0139. Report for the California Department of Transportation. Sacramento, CA.
- Hay, D. and P.B. McCarter. 2000. *Status of the Eulachon Thaleichthys pacificus in Canada*. Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Canadian Stock Assessment Secretariat, Research Document 2000/145. Research Document 2000/145: 92.
- Hay, D.E. and P.B. McCarter. 2012. *Herring Spawning Areas of British Columbia: A review, Geographic Analysis and Classification*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Nanaimo, British Columbia, Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2019. Volumes 1–6.
- Hyatt, K., M.S. Johannes and M. Stockwell. 2007. Appendix I: Pacific Salmon. In: B.G. Lucas, S. Verrin and R. Brown (eds.). *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. vi + 55.
- Illinworth and Rodkin Inc. 2007. *Compendium of Pile Driving Sound Data*. Prepared for the California Department of Transportation. Petaluma, CA. 129 pp.
- Jacques Whitford Ltd. 2005. Appendix F: Marine Environment Technical Data Report. *Kitimat LNG Environmental Assessment Certificate Application*.
- Jacques Whitford Ltd. 2010. *Marine Fish and Fish Habitat Technical Data Report*. Prepared for: Enbridge Northern Gateway Project.
- Johnston, D.D. and D.J. Wildish. 1982. Effect of suspended sediment on feeding by larval herring (*Clupea harengus harengus* L.). *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 29(3): 261–267.
- Jonason, O. 1993. *Ferry Wake Study: Final Report*. Prepared for Washington State Transportation Commission.
- Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, A. Macleod and J.M. Terhune. 2012. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*. 132(4):2745–2761.
- Kenchington, E., D.E. Duplisea, J.M.R. Curtis, J.C. Rice, A. Bundy, M. Koen-Alonso and S.E. Doka. 2012. *Identification of Species and Habitats that Support Commercial, Recreational or Aboriginal Fisheries in Canada*. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2012/110. iv + 68 pp.
- Kitsumkalum Band. 2012. *Entry Presentation to Enbridge Joint Committee Review Panel*. January 12, 2012. D114-4-1 - Kitsumkalum First Nation - Supplemental Information - A2L1H8. Available at: <https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll?func=ll&objId=782747&objAction=browse&viewType=1>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Koops, M.A., M. Koen-Alonso, K.E. Smokorowski and J.C. Rice. 2012. *A Science-based Interpretation and Framework for Considering the Contribution of the Relevant Fish to the Ongoing Productivity of Commercial, Recreational or Aboriginal Fisheries*. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2012/141. iii + 28 pp.

- Kucera-Hirzinger, V., E. Schludermann, H. Zornig, A. Weissenbacher, M. Schabuss and F. Schiemer. 2009. Potential effects of navigation-induced wave wash on the early life history stages of riverine fish. *Aquatic Sciences* 71: 94–102.
- Kurennoy, D., T. Soomere and K.E. Parnell. 2009. Variability in the properties of wakes generated by high-speed ferries. *Journal of Coastal Research* 56:519–523.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada.
- Levings, C.D. 1976. *Intertidal Invertebrates and Habitats at the Kitimat River Estuary. Fisheries Research Board of Canada Manuscript Series* 1397.
- Levings, C.D. and M.G.G. Foreman. 2004. *Ecological and Oceanographic Criteria for Alternate Ballast Water Exchange Zones in the Pacific Region* Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2004/118. 37 pp.
- Lucke, K., P.A. Lepper, M.-A. Blanchet and U. Siebert. 2011. The use of an air bubble curtain to reduce the received sound levels for harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 130(5): 3406–3412.
- Lusseau, D. and L. Bejder. 2007. The long-term consequences of short-term responses to disturbance experiences from whale watching impact assessment. *International Journal of Comparative Psychology* 20: 228–236.
- MacDonald, D.D. and B.G. Shepherd. 1983. *A Review of the Kitimat River Watershed*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Vancouver, BC. 164 pp.
- MacGillivray, A., G. Warner and D. Hannay. 2012. *Northern Gateway Pipeline Project: Audiogram-Weighted Behavioural Thresholds for Killer Whales*. Version 3.0. Technical memorandum by JASCO Applied Sciences for Stantec Consulting Ltd. for Northern Gateway Pipeline Project.
- Marsden, S. 2012. *The Gitk'a'ata, Their History, and Their Territories*. Report submitted to the Gitk'a'ata. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/57088/57088E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2014.
- McCauley, R.D. and C.P. Salgado Kent. 2008. *Pile Driving Underwater Noise Assessment Proposed Bell Bay Pulp Mill Wharf Development*. Centre for Marine Science and Technology Report 2008-27. Curtin University. Perth, Australia.
- Merchant, N.D., E. Pirota, T.R. Barton and P.M. Thompson. 2014. Monitoring ship noise to assess the impact of coastal developments on marine mammals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 78:85–95.
- Mills, K.E. and M.S. Fonseca. 2003. Mortality and productivity of eelgrass *Zostera marina* under conditions of experimental burial with two sediment types. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 255:127–134.

- Moriyasu, M., R. Allain, K. Benhalima and R. Claytor. 2004. *Effects of Seismic and Marine Noise on Invertebrates: A Literature Review*. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat. Research Document 2004/126: 1–43.
- Nagpal, N.K.P., L.W. Pommen and L.G. Swain, L.G. 2006. *A Compendium of Working Water and Sediment Quality Guidelines for British Columbia*. British Columbia Ministry of Environment. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/wq_guidelines.html#working. Accessed: February 14, 2014.
- Nagrodski, A., G.D. Raby, C.T. Hasler, M.K. Taylor and S.J. Cooke. 2012. Fish stranding in freshwater systems: Sources, consequences, and mitigation. *Journal of Environmental Management* 103:133–141.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2009. *Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons and Fish Health Indicators in the Marine Ecosystem in Kitimat, British Columbia*. U.S. Department of Commerce. Seattle, WA.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2013a. *Interim Sound Threshold Guidance*. Available at: http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected_species/marine_mammals/threshold_guidance.html. Accessed: July 14, 2013.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2013b. *Draft Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammals: Acoustic Threshold Levels for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
- Newcombe, C.P. and J.O. Jensen. 1996. Channel suspended sediments and fisheries: a synthesis for quantitative assessment of risk and impact. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 16(4):693–727.
- Newell, R.C., L.J. Seiderer and D.R. Hitchcock. 1998. The impact of dredging works in coastal waters: A review of the sensitivity to disturbance and subsequent recovery of biological resources on the sea bed. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 36:127–172.
- Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc. 2010. *Section 3.5 and 3.12: Route Analysis, Approach Characteristics and Navigability Survey*. Northern Gateway Project TERMPOL Review Process. TERMPOL Surveys and Studies Volume 1. Enbridge Northern Gateway Project.
- Nowacek, D.P., L.P. Thorne, D.W. Johnston and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* 37(2): 81–115.
- Ogle, S. 2005. *A Review of Scientific Information on the Effects of Suspended Sediments on Pacific Herring (Clupea pallasii) Reproductive Success Final Report*. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Pacific Division, and the Long-Term Management Strategy Science Assessment and Data Gaps Workgroup Herring Sub-Committee. Martinez, CA. 23 pp.

- Olsen, K., J. Angell, F. Petterson and A. Løvik. 1983. Observed fish reactions to a surveying vessel with special reference to herring, cod, capelin and polar cod. *FAO Fisheries Reports* 300: 131–138.
- Paine, M.D., P.M. Chapman, P.J. Allard, M.H. Murdoch and D. Minifie. 1996. Limited bioavailability of sediment PAH near an aluminum smelter: Contamination does not equal effects. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 15(11): 2003–2018.
- Parnell, K.E. and H. Kofoed-Hansen. 2001. Wakes from large high-speed ferries in confined coastal waters: Management approaches with examples from New Zealand and Denmark. *Coastal Management* 29:217–237.
- Pearson, W.H., J.R. Skalski, K.L. Sobocinski, M.C. Miller, G.E. Johnson, G.D. Williams, J.A. Southard and R.B. Buchanan. 2006. *A Study of Stranding of Juvenile Salmon by Ship Wakes Along the Lower Columbia River Using a Before-and-After Design: Before-Phase Results*. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers by Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. Richland, Washington.
- Picard, C. 2013. Science Director, Gitga'at Land and Marine Resources Department, Gitga'at First Nation. Proposed timing of marine mammal surveys. Science Director, Gitga'at Land and Marine Resources Department, Gitga'at First Nation. Personal Communication, Telephone, Hartley Bay.
- Pister, B. 2009. Urban marine ecology in southern California: the ability of riprap structures to serve as rocky intertidal habitat. *Marine Biology* 156:861–873.
- Pondella, D.J.I., J.S.J. Stephens and M.T. Craig. 2002. Fish production of a temperate artificial reef based on the density of embiotocids (Teleostei: Perciformes). *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 59:S88–S93.
- Popper, A.N. and M.C. Hastings. 2009a. The effects of human-generated sound on fish. *Integrative Zoology* 4(1):43–52.
- Popper, A.N. and A. Hawkins (Eds.). 2012. *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life* (Vol. 730). New York-Springer. New York, NY.
- Popper, M.C. and A.N. Hastings. 2009b. The effects of anthropogenic sources of sound on fishes. *Journal of Fish Biology* 75:455–489.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest. Vancouver, BC.
- Pullar, A. and M. Single. 2009. Vessel effects as a result of a deeper channel in the Lower Otago Harbour. Shore Processes and Management Ltd. Prepared for Port Otago Ltd. 30 pp.
- Reine, K. and D. Clarke. 1998. *Entrainment by Hydraulic Dredges: A Review of Potential Impacts* Technical Note DOER-E1. US Army Corps of Engineers. Vicksburg, MS.
- Richardson, J., C.R. Greene Jr., C. Malme and D. Thomson. 1995. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press. San Diego.

- Risch, D., P.J. Corkeron, W.T. Ellison and S.M. Van Parijs. 2012. Changes in humpback whale song occurrence in response to an acoustic source 200 km away. *PLoS ONE* 7(1): e29741, 29741-29746.
- Ritchie, L.A. and D.A. Gill. 2014. Preliminary Summary of Findings: Assessment of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Development Activities and the LNG Canada Project on the Gitga'at First Nation.
- Rodkin, R., K. Pommerenck and J. Reyff. 2012. Interim Criteria for Injury to Fish From Pile-Driving Activities: Recent Experiences. In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.). *The Effects Of Noise on Aquatic Life*. New York: Springer Science+Business Media. 545–549.
- Rolland, R.M., S.E. Parks, K.E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P.J. Corkeron, D.P. Nowacek, S.K. Waaser and S.D. Kraus. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Biology* 279(1737): 2363–2368.
- Ross, D.G. 1976. *Mechanics of Underwater Noise*. Pergamon Press.
- Satterfield, T., L. Robertson, N. Turner and A. Pitts. 2012. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777707&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Schroeder, P. and C.K. Ziegler. 2004. *Understanding, Predicting and Monitoring Contaminant Releases During Dredging*. USACE/USEPA/SMWG Joint Sediment Conference: Addressing Uncertainty and Managing Risk at Contaminated Sediment Sites: US Army Corps of Engineers.
- Schwarz, A.L. and G.L. Greer. 1984. Responses of pacific herring, *Clupea-harengus-pallasii*, to some underwater sounds. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 41(8): 1183–1192.
- Schweigert, J., B. McCarter, T. Therriault, L. Flostrand, C. Hrabok, P. Winchell and D. Johannessen. 2007. Appendix H: pelagic fishes. In: B.G. Lucas, S. Verrin and R. Brown (eds.). *Ecosystem Overview: Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA)*. 39 pp.
- Simpson, C.D., A.A. Mosi, W.R. Cullen and K.J. Reimer. 1996. Composition and distribution of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon contamination in surface marine sediments from Kitimat Harbour, Canada. *The Science of the Total Environment* 181: 265–278.
- Skaret, G., Axelsen, B.E., Nøttestad, L., Fernö, A. and A. Johannessen. 2005. The behaviour of spawning herring in relation to a survey vessel. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 62(6): 1061–1064.
- Soomere, T., R. Pöder, K. Rannat and A. Kask. 2005. Profiles of waves from high-speed ferries in the coastal area of Tallinn Bay. *Proceedings of the Estonian Academy of Sciences Engineering*, 11:245–260.
- Sorensen, R.M. 1997. *Prediction of Vessel-Generated Waves with Reference to Vessels Common to the Upper Mississippi River System*. Prepared for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Bethlehem, PA.
- Sousa, W.P. 1979. Experimental investigations of disturbance and ecological succession in a rocky intertidal algal community. *Ecological Monographs* 49(3):227–254.

- Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Special Issue: Marine mammal noise exposure criteria. *Aquatic Mammals* 33(4).
- Spiga, I., J. Fox and R. Benson. 2012a. Effects of short-and long-term exposure to boat noise on cortisol levels in juvenile fish. In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.). *The Effects Of Noise on Aquatic Life*. New York: Springer Science+Business Media. 251–253.
- Spiga, I., J. Fox and R. Benson. 2012b. Potential effects of long-term exposure to boat noise on the growth, survival, and nutrient retention in juvenile fish. In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.). *The Effects Of Noise on Aquatic Life*. New York: Springer Science+Business Media. 255–257.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014a. *Marine Resources Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014b. *Vegetation Resources Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. and Triton Environmental Consultants Ltd. 2014. *Conceptual Fish Habitat Offsetting Plan*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stevens, B.G. 1981. *Dredging-Related Mortality of Dungeness Crabs Associated With Four Dredges Operating in Grays Harbor, Washington*. Washington State Department of Fisheries. US Army Corps of Engineers. Olympia, WA. 148 pp.
- Stucchi, D.J. and T. Juhasz. 1997. *The Dissolved Oxygen Cycle in Minette Bay, British Columbia*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Sidney, BC.
- Sundermeyer, J.K., K. Lucke, M. Dahne, A. Gallus, K. Krugel and U. Siebert. 2012. Effects of underwater explosions on presence and habitat use of harbor porpoises in the German Baltic Sea. In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (ed.). *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. New York: Springer Science+Business Media. 289–291.
- The Glosten Associates. 2014. *Third Party Expert Review of Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Wake Study*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Theobald, P., P. Lepper, S. Robinson and D. Hazelwood. 2009. Cumulative Noise Exposure Assessment for Marine Mammals Using Sound Exposure Level as a Metric. 3rd International Conference on Underwater Acoustic Measurements: Technologies & Results.
- Thomson, F., C. Mueller-Blenkle, A. Gill, J. Metcalfe, P.K. McGregor, V. Bendall, M.H. Andersson, P. Sigray and D. Wood. 2012. Effects of pile driving on the behavior of cod and sole. In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (ed.). *The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. New York: Springer Science+Business Media. 387–388.
- Toft, J.D., J.R. Cordell, C.A. Simenstad and L.A. Stamatiou. 2007. Fish distribution, abundance, and behavior along city shoreline types in Puget Sound. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 27:465–480.

- Tougaard, J., L.A. Kyhn, M. Amundin, D. Wennerberg and C. Bordin. 2012. Behavioral reactions of harbor porpoises to pile-driving noise. In: A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (ed.). *Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life*. New York: Springer Science+Business Media. 277–280.
- Transport Canada. 2012. *A Guide to Canada's Ballast Water Control and Management Regulations TP 13617 E*. Available at: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/marinesafety/tp-tp13617-menu-2138.htm>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Triton Environmental Consultants Ltd. 2014. *Freshwater and Estuarine Fish and Fish Habitat Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Tyack, P.L. 2008. Implications for marine mammals of large-scale changes in the marine acoustic environment. *Journal of Mammalogy* 89(3):549–558.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2008. *Framework for Application of the Toxicity Equivalence Methodology for Polychlorinated Dioxins, Furans, and Biphenyls in Ecological Risk Assessment*. Washington DC.
- Vabø, R., K. Olsen and I. Huse. 2002. The effect of vessel avoidance of wintering, Norwegian spring-spawning herring. *Fisheries Research* 58: 59–77.
- Wainwright, T., D. Armstrong, P. Dinnel, J. Orensanz and K. McGraw. 1992. Predicting effects of dredging on a crab population: An equivalent adult loss approach. *Fishery Bulletin* 90:171–182.
- Wale, M.A., S.D. Simpson and A.N. Radford. 2013a. Size-dependent physiological responses of shore crabs to single and repeated playback of ship noise. *Biology Letters* 9(2): 20121194.
- Wale, M.A., S.D. Simpson and A.N. Radford. 2013b. Noise negatively affects foraging and antipredator behaviour in shore crabs. *Animal Behaviour* 86(1): 111–118.
- Warrington, P.D. 1987. *Skeena-Nass Area, Lower Kitimat River and Kitimat Arm Water Quality Assessment and Objectives: Technical Appendix*. Resource Quality Section, Water Management Branch, Ministry of Environment and Parks. Victoria, BC.
- Wilber, D.H. and D.G. Clarke. 2001. Biological effects of suspended sediments: A review of suspended sediment impacts on fish and shellfish with relation to dredging activities in estuaries. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 21:855–875.
- Williams, R., D.E. Bain, J.K.B. Ford and A.W. Trites. 2002a. Behavioural responses of male killer whales to a 'leapfrogging' vessel. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 4(3):305–310.
- Williams, R., C.W. Clark, D. Ponirakis and E. Ashe. 2013a. Acoustic quality of critical habitats for three threatened whale populations. *Animal Conservation* 17(1):12.
- Williams, R., C. Erbe, E. Ashe, A. Beerman and J. Smith. 2013b. Severity of killer whale behavioural responses to ship noise: A dose-response study. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 79(1–2): 254–260.
- Williams, R., D. Lusseau and P.S. Hammond. 2006. Estimating relative energetic costs of human disturbance to killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). *Biological Conservation* 133:301–311.

- Williams, R., A.W. Trites and D.E. Bain. 2002b. Behavioural responses of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) to whale-watching boats; opportunistic observations and experimental approaches. *Journal of the Zoological Society of London* 256: 255–270.
- WorleyParsons Canada Services Ltd. 2014. *Terminal A Extension Project. Project Description*. Prepared for Rio Tinto Alcan, Kitimat, BC.
- Wursig, B., C.R. Greene and T.A. Jefferson. 2000. Development of an air bubble curtain to reduce underwater noise of percussive piling. *Marine Environmental Research* 49(1): 79–93.
- Yunker, M.B., Lachmuth, C.L., Cretney, W.J., Fowler, B.R., Danerfield, N., White, L. and P.S. Ross. 2011. Biota: sediment partitioning of aluminium smelter related PAHs and pulp mill related diterpenes by intertidal clams at Kitimat, British Columbia. *Marine Environmental Research* 72(3): 105–126.
- ## 5.9 Water Quality
- British Columbia Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013a. *Critical Loads Screening Chart (Draft)*. BC Min. Env (BC MOE), Ver. 20130731.0245. Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Environment (BC MOE). 2013b. *Ambient Water Quality Guidelines for Sulphate*. Technical Appendix Update. Available at:
http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/topic/C61AC40F96CC4628C24A5C95F5E09E1F/sulphate_final_guideline_april_2013.pdf.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation). 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.
- Carlson, R.E. and Simpson J. 1996. *A Coordinator's Guide to Volunteer Lake Monitoring Methods*. North American Lake Management Society. 96 pp.
- Canadian Council of Ministry of the Environment (CCME). 2004. Canadian water quality guidelines for the protection of aquatic life: phosphorus, Canadian Guidance Framework for the Management of Freshwater systems In: *Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines, 2004*. CCME, Winnipeg.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2007. Canadian environmental quality guidelines. Chapter 4 *Canadian Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life*. Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment, Winnipeg, MB.
- Dodds, W.K. et al. 1998. Suggested classification of stream trophic state: distributions of temperate stream types by chlorophyll, total nitrogen and phosphorus. *Wat. Res.* 32: 1455–1462.
- ESSA Technologies, J. Laurence, Limnotek, Risk Sciences International, Rio Tinto Alcan, Trent University, Trinity Consultants, and University of Illinois. 2013. *Sulphur Dioxide Technical Assessment Report in Support of the 2013 Application to Amend the P2-00001 Multimedia Permit Kitimat Modernization Project, Volume 2: Technical Report, Draft for Consultation*. Prepared for Rio Tinto Alcan, B.C. by ESSA technologies Ltd. February 22, 2013. 456 pp.

- Harrison, A.J. et al. 2009. The regional and global significance of nitrogen removal in lakes and reservoirs. *Journal of Biogeochemistry* (93): 143–157.
- Henriksen, A., P.J; Dillon and J. Aherne. 2002. Critical loads of acidity for surface waters in south-central Ontario, Canada: Regional application of the Steady-State Water Chemistry (SSWC) Model. *Canadian Journal of Fish and Aquatic Science* (59): 1287–1295.
- Hruska J., H. Laudon, C.E. Johnson, S. Kohler and K. Bishop. 2001. Acid/base character of organic acids in a boreal stream during snowmelt. *Water Resources Research* 37: 1043–1056.
- Kitselas Band Council. No date. *Selected Harvesting Area Maps*. Confidential records provided to LNG Canada by Kitselas First Nation.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada.
- Posch, M. 2004. Manual on methodologies and criteria for modelling and mapping critical loads and levels and air pollution effects, risk and trends. Chapter 7, *Exceedance Calculations*. Federal Environmental Agency (Umweltbundesamt).
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Reynolds, B. 2004. Critical loads for aquatic ecosystems. In: *Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution (CLRTAP). Manual on Methodologies and Criteria for Modelling and Mapping Critical Loads and Levels and Air Pollution Effects, Risks and Trends*. UNECE Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd (Stantec). 2014b. *Air Quality Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd (Stantec). 2014c. *Surface Water Quality Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stockner, J.G. and K.S. Shortreed. 1988. Response of *Anabaena* and *Synechococcus* to manipulation of nitrogen : Phosphorus ratios in a lake fertilization experiment. *Limnology and Oceanography* 33: 1348–1361.

6 Assessment of Potential Economic Effects

- Akbar, D., J. Rolfe and S.M. Zobaidul Kabir. 2013. Predicting the impacts of major projects on housing prices in resource based towns with a case study application to Gladstone, Australia. *Resources Policy* 38:481–489.

- BC Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2012. *Comprehensive Study Report for the Proposed Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project in Prince Rupert, BC*. CEAA reference number 08-03-37956. BC Northern Real Estate Board News Releases 2009 -2012. Received via email from Lori Nelson, Executive Assistant, BC Northern Real Estate Board. April 10, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Energy and Mines (BCMEM). 2012. *British Columbia's Natural Gas Strategy*. Available at: http://www.gov.bc.ca/ener/popt/down/natural_gas_strategy.pdf.
- BC Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training (BC MJTST). 2013. *BC Major Projects Inventory*. March 2013. Available at: http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/index.htm.
- BC Natural Gas Workforce Strategy Committee. 2013. *BC Natural Gas Workforce Strategy and Action Plan*. July 2013. Available at: <http://www.rtobc.com/Assets/RTO+Assets/About+RTO/BC+NG+Strategy+2013JUL.pdf>.
- Bradbury, J. and I. St-Martin. 1983. Winding down in a Quebec mining town: a case study of Schefferville. *The Canadian Geographer* 32: 296–306.
- Canadian Real Estate Association (CREA). 2014. *BC Northern Real Estate Board – Residential Activity*. Available at: http://creastats.crea.ca/cari/mls/mls01_residential.htm.
- Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC). 2013. *Rental Market Report British Columbia Highlights*. Spring 2013. Available at: http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64487/64487_2013_B01.pdf?fr=1373409200163.
- CBC News British Columbia. 2014. *Terrace, Kitimat Low-income Residents being 'Renovicted'*. February 26, 2014. Available at: <http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/british-columbia/terrace-kitimat-low-income-residents-being-renovicted-1.2551692>. Accessed: February 27, 2014.
- Chevron. 2014. *Chevron in Canada: Economic Benefits*. 2014. *Chevron and Apache*. Available at: <http://www.kitimatlngfacility.com/>. Accessed: April 1, 2014.
- Coastal Gaslink. 2012. *Coastal Gaslink Pipeline Project: Project Description*. TransCanada Corporation. Available at: http://www.coastalgaslink.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/11/Coastal-GasLink-Project-Description-Nov-07_12.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2014.
- Crossroads. 2014. *Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment application submission – Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Dated May 18, 2014. Received: by Stantec Consulting on May 22, 2014.
- DCEP. Douglas Channel Energy Partnership. 2014. *Website*. Available at: <http://www.douglaschannelenergy.com/project-description.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014d. *Major Projects: Kitimat Clean Refinery*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.

- District of Kitimat. 2014e. *Major Projects: Kitimat LNG*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2014f. *Pacific Trail Pipeline*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Interim Metlakatla traditional Use Study. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd.* By DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010. *Overview and General Information*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Ference Weicker & Company Ltd. 2009. *Social and Economic Assessment and Analysis of First Nations Communities and Territorial Natural Resources for Integrated Marine Use Planning in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Ference Weicker & Company Ltd. 550 - 475 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC.
- The Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Study: Interim Report for the LNG Canada Project*. Prepared for LNG Canada by the Firelight Group on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation, Kitkatla, BC.
- Gitga'at First Nation. 2003. *Gitga'at Sustainable Tourism Strategy*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777864&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Golder Associates. 2012. *Westview Terminal Redevelopment Project, Prince Rupert, BC*. Environmental Assessment Screening Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC.
- Gregory, R., L. Failing and C. Joseph. 2011. *Economic Impacts of the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project on the Gitga'at First Nation*. Value Scope Research and Compass Resource Management.
- Government of BC. 2011. *Canada Starts Here*. The BC Jobs Plan. Available at: <http://www.bcjobsplan.ca/wp-content/uploads/BC-Jobs-Plan-PDF.pdf>.
- Halseth, G. 1999. 'We came for the work': Situating employment migration in BC's small, resource-based, communities. *The Canadian Geographer* 43: 363–381.
- Hartley Bay Council. 2011. *Gitga'at Economic Development Strategy, March 11*. Funding provided by INAC's Community Economic Opportunities Program and project planning support provided by EcoPlan.

- Horne, G. 2009. *BC Local Area Economic Dependencies*. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Economy/BCInputOutputModel.aspx>.
- Ingenia Consulting. 2012. *Labour Market Supply Side Environmental Scan – BC’s Natural Gas Sector*. Available at:
<http://www.rto.bc.ca/Assets/RTO+Assets/BC+NG+Labour+Market+Supply+Side+Environmental+Scan+Final+Report+2013.pdf>.
- Jacquet, J. 2009. *Energy Boomtowns and Natural Gas: Implications for Marcellus Shale Local Governments and Rural Communities*. Available at:
<http://energy.wilkes.edu/PDFFiles/Issues/Energy%20Boomtowns%20and%20Natural%20Gas.pdf>
- Kitimat-Terrace Industrial Development Society (KTIDS) Northwest. 2012. *Lessons from Economic Upswings: A Case Study of the Peace River Region*. Available at:
http://www.unbc.ca/assets/community_development_institute/research/ktids/ktids_summary_the_me_report_copy1.pdf.
- Kitselas Community Engagement. 2014. *Kitselas Community Engagement Meeting in Terrace, March 13, 2013*.
- Kitselas First Nation. 2013b. *Housing*. Available at: <http://www.kitselas.com/programs/housing/>. Accessed: October 5, 2013.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation. 2013. *Contact Us: Housing Department*. Available at:
<http://www.kitsumkalum.bc.ca/contact.html>. Accessed: October 5, 2013.
- Lax Kw’alaams. 2004. *Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax*.
- Lucas, R.A. 1971. *Minetown, Milltown, Railtown: Life in Canadian Communities of Single Industry*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.
- Marchand, J. 2011. Local labor market impacts of energy boom-bust-boom in Western Canada. *Journal of Urban Economics* 71: 165–174.
- McKenzie, F.H., R. Phillips, S. Rowley, D. Brereton and C. Birdsall-Jones. 2009. *Housing Market Dynamics in Resource Boom Towns*. AHURI Final Report No.135. Australian Housing and Urban Research Institute, AHURI Western Australia Research Centre, Perth.
- Metlakatla Community Engagement. 2014. *Metlakatla Community Engagement Meeting in Metlakatla, March 3, 2013*.
- Ministry of Advanced Education. 2014a. *2013/2014 Full-time Equivalent Targets at B.C. Public Post-Secondary Institutions*. Available at:
<http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?recorduid=174075&title=Full-time%2520Equivalent%2520Enrolment%2520Targets%2520at%2520Public%2520Post-secondary%2520Institutions&config=dbc&P110=recorduid:174075&rd=1>. Accessed: July 17, 2014.

- Ministry of Advanced Education. 2014b. *Full-time Equivalent Enrolments at B.C. Public Post- Secondary Institutions. 2013/2014*.
<http://www.data.gov.bc.ca/dbc/catalogue/detail.page?recorduid=175504&title=Full-time%20Equivalent%20Enrolments%20at%20Public%20Post-secondary%20Institutions&config=dbc&P110=recorduid:175504&rd=1>. Accessed: July 17, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014a. *Spectra Natural Gas Pipeline. Northwest Development Initiative*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/spectra-natural-gas-pipeline/spectra-pipeline>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014b. *Brucejack Gold/Silver Mine. Pretivm*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/ksm/brucejack-project>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014c. *Kitsault Molybdenum Mine. Avanti Mining Inc.* Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/kitsault/kitsault-molybdenum-mine>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014d. *Forest Kerr Hydroelectric Project. AltaGas*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/forrest-kerr/forrest-kerr-hydroelectric-project>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014e. *Northwest Transmission Line Energizes Northwest BC's Economy. Mining Association of British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.northerndevelopment.bc.ca/explore-our-region/success-stories/business-case-informs-major-government-investment-in-the-northwest-transmission-line/>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northwest Regional Workforce Table (NWRWT). 2012. *Regional Skills Training Plan 2013–2018*. Available at: https://www.nwcc.bc.ca/sites/default/files/content-files/miscellaneous/NW%20Regional%20Skills%20Training%20Plan%202013-2018_2.pdf.
- Pacific Northwest LNG (PNW). 2013. *Progress Energy. February 2013. Pacific Northwest LNG Project Description*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p80032/86105E.pdf>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Petkova, V., S. Lockie, J. Rolfe and G. Ivanova. 2009. Mining developments and social impacts on communities: Bowen Basin Case Studies. *Rural Society* 19:3 211–228.
- Petroleum Human Resources Council of Canada. 2013. *Labour Demand Outlook to 2020 for B.C.'s Natural Gas Sector*. Available at: http://cynthiaaasen.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/04/2013-02-21_final_bc_natural_gas_labour_demand_to_2020_report.pdf.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.

- Prince Rupert LNG. 2014a. *Prince Rupert LNG. BG Group*. Available at: <http://www.princerupertlng.ca/>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Prince Rupert LNG. 2014b. *Prince Rupert LNG Project Description*. Prepared by AECOM, April 2013. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p402/d35568/1367597846227_cd923f726e6163a34f51cad80e3c4736296240fe17144d5b554ddd0f94716141.pdf. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Province of BC. 2013. *BC Major Projects Inventory (September 2013). Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training*. Available at: http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/pdfs/September_2013_MPI.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- Province of BC. 2014. *BC's Skills for Jobs Blueprint: Re-engineering Education and Training*.
- QRG. 2013. *Summary Statistics. Recreation and Tourism Use Survey – LNG Canada*. Prepared for Stantec Consulting Ltd. by Jaqueline Quinless, QRG Inc.
- QRG. 2014. *Summary Statistics. Economic Development and Effects on Local Businesses Activities and Operations in Kitimat & Terrace, BC*. Prepared for Stantec Consulting Ltd. by Jaqueline Quinless, QRG Inc.
- Rio Tinto Alcan. 2014. *Kitimat Modernization Project Press Release*. December 1, 2011. Available at: http://www.riotintoalcan.com/ENG/media/media_releases_2199.asp. Accessed: January 2014.
- Ritchie, L.A. and D.A. Gill. 2014. *Preliminary Summary of Findings: Social Impact Assessment of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Development Activities and the LNG Canada Project on the Gitga'at First Nation*.
- Rolfe, J., R. Miles and G. Ivanova. 2007. Lessons from the social and economic impact of the mining boom in the Bowen Basin 2004–2006. *Australian Journal of Regional Studies* 13: 135–153.
- Ryser, L., S. Markey, D. Manson and G. Halseth. 2014. From boom and bust to regional waves: development patterns in the Peace River region, British Columbia. *Journal of Rural and Community Development* 9(1): 81–111.
- Stantec. 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement: Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. November 2011. Available at: http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014. *Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Statistics Canada. 2007a. *Kulspai 6, British Columbia (Code5949807) (table). 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census*. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.

- Statistics Canada. 2007b. *Kitsumkaylum 1, British Columbia (Code5949804) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007c. *Kulkayu (Hartley Bay) 4, British Columbia (Code5947806) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007d. *Dolphin Island 1, British Columbia (Code5947807) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007e. *S1/2 Tsimpsean 2, British Columbia (Code5947810) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007f. *Kitimat, British Columbia (Code5949005) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007g. *Terrace, British Columbia (Code965) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007h. *Prince Rupert, British Columbia (Code955) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007i. *Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code5949) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2007j. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte, British Columbia (Code5947) (table). 2006 Community Profiles*. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007.

- Statistics Canada. 2013a. *Kitamaat 2, IRI, British Columbia (Code 5949803) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. *Kitselas 1, IRI, British Columbia (Code 5949844) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013c. *Kulspai 6, IRI, British Columbia (Code 5949807) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013d. *Dolphin Island 1, IRI, British Columbia (Code 5947807) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013e. *Kitimat, DM, British Columbia (Code 5949005) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013f. *Terrace, CA, British Columbia (Code 965) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013g. *Prince Rupert, CA, British Columbia (Code 955) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 2, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013h. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte, RD, British Columbia (Code 5947) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013i. *Kitimat-Stikine, RD, British Columbia (Code 5949) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-004-XWE. Ottawa. Released September 11, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.

- Statistics Canada. 2013j. *Kitamaat 2, IRI, British Columbia (Code 5949803) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013k. *Kitselas, Indian band area, British Columbia (Code 630680) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013l. *Dolphin Island 1, IRI, British Columbia (Code 5947807) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013m. *Kitimat, DM, British Columbia (Code 5949005) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013n. *Terrace, CA, British Columbia (Code 965) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013o. *Prince Rupert, CA, British Columbia (Code 955) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013p. *Kitimat-Stikine, RD, British Columbia (Code 5949) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013.*
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014.

- Statistics Canada. 2013q. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte, RD, British Columbia (Code 5947) (table). National Household Survey (NHS) Aboriginal Population Profile*. 2011 National Household Survey. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 99-011-X2011007. Ottawa. Released November 13, 2013. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 1, 2014).
- Statistics Canada. 2014. Statistics Canada. *Table 203-0021 - Survey of Household Spending (SHS), Household Spending, Canada, Regions and Provinces, Annual (Dollars)*. CANSIM (database).
- Terra Housing Consultants. 2012. *Comprehensive Housing Needs Assessment for the District of Kitimat. Prepared by Terra Housing Consultants in association with Cooper Planning and Development Consultants*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Municipal~Hall/PDFs/Kitimat%20Housing%20Needs%20Assesment%202012-03-23.pdf>. Retrieved: January 14, 2014.
- Thomson M. Consulting. 2014. *Housing Terrace: Trends, Needs and Directions. Prepared for the City of Terrace*. Available at: http://www.terrace.ca/documents/planning-development/TerraceNeedsAssessment_March_2014_FINAL.pdf.
- Thornton, G. 2013. *Employment Impact Review. Prepared for the BC Ministry of Energy, Mines, and Natural Gas*. February 2013. Available at: http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/OG/Documents/Grant_Thornton_LNG_Employment_Impacts.pdf.
- Tonts, M. (2010). Labour market dynamics in resource dependent regions: An examination of the Western Australian goldfields. *Geographical Research*, 48(2), 148-165.
- Welcome BC. 2013a. Community Snapshot: Kitimat. Available at: http://www.welcomebc.ca/welcome_bc/media/Media-Gallery/docs/community%20snapshots/Kitimat-Snapshot-Draft_19Feb13.pdf. Accessed: October 17, 2014.
- Welcome BC. 2013b. Community Snapshot: Prince Rupert. Available at: http://www.welcomebc.ca/welcome_bc/media/Media-Gallery/docs/community%20snapshots/Prince-Rupert-Snapshot_Final.pdf. Accessed: October 17, 2014.
- Welcome BC. 2013c. Community Snapshot: Terrace. Available at: http://www.welcomebc.ca/welcome_bc/media/Media-Gallery/docs/community%20snapshots/Terrace-Snapshot_-Final.pdf. Accessed: October 17, 2014.
- Welcome BC. 2014. *Cost of Living Calculator*. Available at: <http://www.costofliving.welcomebc.ca/CostOfLiving.aspx>.

Personal Communications

- Grant, T. 2013. Haisla Band Office (HBO). Personal Communication. December 9, 2013.
- Hami, M.A. 2014. Educations Services, Kitimat Valley Institute (KVI). Personal Communications. Phone interview. July 17, 2014.
- Kitselas Community Meeting. 2013. Personal Communication. In person community meeting with LNG Canada. Stantec Consulting, Habitat Health Consulting and community members of the Kitselas First Nation. November 13, 2013.
- Light, C. 2013. Haisla Band Office, Clerk of the Works, Kitamaat Village. In-person interview. December 10, 2013.
- Monaghan, J. and B. Poole. 2013. District of Kitimat, Mayor and Chief Administrative Officer. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 29, 2013.
- Pope, D. 2013. Instructor. Piping Industry of BC. Personal Communication. In-person interview. November 29, 2013.
- Venegas, U. 2013. Kitselas First Nation, Housing Manager, Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 29, 2013.

7 Assessment of Potential Social Effects

7.1 Social Background

7.2 Infrastructure and Services

Literature Cited

- AirBiz. 2014. *Northwest Regional Airport: Airport Master Plan*. January 2014. Available at: http://www.yxt.ca/images/uploads/YXT_Airport_MP_Summary.pdf. Accessed: February 2014.
- Aasen. 2013. *Investing in Northeast BC, the Facts. Strategic Investment Reality*. Available at: http://strategicinvestmentreality.com/projects/northern-bc-report/Investing_In_Northeast_BC_the_FACTS.pdf. Accessed: April 24, 2013.
- BC Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2012. *Comprehensive Study Report for the Proposed Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project in Prince Rupert, BC*. CEAA reference number 08-03-37956. BC Northern Real Estate Board News Releases 2009 -2012. Received via email from Lori Nelson, Executive Assistant, BC Northern Real Estate Board. April 10, 2014.
- BC Housing. 2010. *Income Requirements*. Available at: http://www.bchousing.org/Options/Subsidized_Housing/Apply/Eligibility/Income_requirements. Accessed: March 1, 2014.

- BC Housing. 2012. *Housing Income Limits* (HILs). Available at:
http://www.bchousing.org/resources/HPK/Rent_Calculation/2012_Guide/2012_HILs.pdf.
Accessed: March 1, 2014.
- BC Housing. 2013a. *BC Government Preserves Affordable Housing in Terrace*. March 11, 2013.
Available at: http://www.bchousing.org/Media/NR/2013/03/11/11372_1303110827-216?pageNumber=8&cmbYear=&cmbMonth=&bchProgram. Accessed: March 1, 2014.
- BC Housing. 2013b. *Housing Income Limits* (HILs). Available at:
http://www.bchousing.org/resources/HPK/Rent_Calculation/2013_HILs.pdf. Accessed: March 1, 2014.
- BC Hydro. 2014. *Northwest Transmission Line* (NTL). Available at: <http://www.bchydro.com/energy-in-bc/projects/ntl.html>. Retrieved: January 14, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan – Maps*. Available at:
http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum_south/plan/maps.html. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan* (2002). Available at:
http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum_south/docs/April%20%202006%20Cabinet%20Approved%20Kalum%20LRMP%20_amended_.pdf. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2014a. *A Guide to Recreational Trails in the Terrace Area* (brochure). Available at:
<http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/dkm/recreation/Terrace/terrace-trails-web.pdf>. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2014b. *Recreational Opportunities in the Terrace Area*. Available at:
www.for.gov.bc.ca/dkm/recreation/terrace/rec_terrace.htm. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Land and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2014c. *Recreational Opportunities in the Kitimat Area*. Available at:
www.for.gov.bc.ca/dkm/recreation/kitimat/rec_kitimat.htm.
- BC Northern Real Estate Board News Releases 2009–2012. Received via email from Lori Nelson, Executive Assistant, BC Northern Real Estate Board. April 10, 2014.

- BC Northern Real Estate Board News Releases 2005–2013. Received via email from Lori Nelson, Executive Assistant. BC Northern Real Estate Board. April 10, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2013a. *BC Parks 2012/2013 Statistics Report*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/research/statistic_report/statistic_report_2013.pdf. Accessed: February 7, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2013b. *BC Parks 2012/13 Annual Report*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/bc-parks-annual-report-12-13.pdf>. Accessed: February 8, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2014a. *Jesse Falls Protected Area*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/jesse_falls/. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2014b. *Kitimat River Provincial Park*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/kitimat_rv/. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2014c. *Nalbeelah Creek Wetlands Provincial Park*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/nalbeelah/>. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2014d. *Lakelse Lake Wetlands Provincial Park*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/lakelse_lk_wetlands/. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2014e. *Lakelse Lake Provincial Park*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/lakelse_lk/. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Parks. 2014f. *Hai Lake – Mount Herman Provincial Park*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/explore/parkpgs/hai_lk/. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- BC Stats. 2005a. *Kitimat, DM (59049005)*. 2001 Census Profile of British Columbia's Regions. First published 2003 and revised 2005. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Census/OpenData.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2005b. *Terrace, CA (59965000)*. 2001 Census Profile of British Columbia's Regions. First published 2003 and revised 2005. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Census/OpenData.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.

- BC Stats. 2010a. *Kitimat-Stikine Regional District*. 1986 Census Profile. Originally published in Statistics Canada 1986 Census Catalogue 94-119. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Census/1986Census.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2010b. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional District*. 1986 Census Profile. Originally published in Statistics Canada 1986 Census Catalogue 94-119. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Census/1986Census.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2012h. *British Columbia Housing Starts for Urban Areas and Communities*, Source: CMHC. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Economy/BuildingPermitsHousingStartsandSales.aspx>. Accessed: March 12, 2014.
- BC Stats. 2013a. *Kitimat, Terrace and Prince Rupert Local Health Areas* (csv table). Sub-Provincial Population Projections - P.E.O.P.L.E. 2013. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Demography/PopulationProjections.aspx> Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2013b. *Kitimat-Stikine Regional District and Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional District* (csv table). Sub-Provincial Population Projections - P.E.O.P.L.E. 2013. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Demography/PopulationProjections.aspx> Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2013c. *British Columbia Regional District Migration Components* (table). Data Services, Province of British Columbia. Victoria, BC. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/b5c7afc6-e450-49e5-8568-5bb48a1c3370/BCRegionalDistrictDevelopmentRegionMigrationComponents.xls>. Accessed: November 2013.
- BC Stats. 2014. *British Columbia Building Permits for Development Regions, Regional Districts and Communities, by Type 2005 -2013*. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Economy/BuildingPermitsHousingStartsandSales.aspx>. Accessed: April 2014.
- BC Stats. No date(a). *Community Profile Kitimat-Stikine Regional District*. 1991 Census of Population and Housing. Ministry of Government Services, BC. Available at:
<http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Census/1991Census.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.

- BC Stats. No date(b). *Community Profile Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional District*. 1991 Census of Population and Housing. Ministry of Government Services, BC. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Census/1991Census.aspx>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Boulevard Transportation Group. 2009. *Terrace Transportation Corridor Study*. Prepared by Boulevard Transportation group for the City of Terrace and Ministry of Transportation. January 9, 2009. Available at: <http://www.terrace.ca/documents/planning-development/Transportation-Corridor-Study-Final-Report-January-2009.pdf>. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia. 2013a. *Kitimat, British Columbia: For Prospective British Columbians*. Available at: http://www.welcomebc.ca/welcome_bc/media/Media-Gallery/docs/community%20snapshots/Kitimat-Snapshot-Draft_19Feb13.pdf. Accessed: February 2013.
- British Columbia. 2013b. *2009/10 Outdoor Recreation Study – BC Resident Participation* (January 2013). Available at: [http://www.destinationbc.ca/getattachment/Research/Research-by-Activity/Other/Outdoor-Recreation-for-Distribution-14Jan13-FINAL-DRAFT-\(2\).pdf.aspx](http://www.destinationbc.ca/getattachment/Research/Research-by-Activity/Other/Outdoor-Recreation-for-Distribution-14Jan13-FINAL-DRAFT-(2).pdf.aspx). Accessed: February 10, 2014.
- British Columbia. 2014. *Government of British Columbia – Recreation Resources Inventory Online* (webmap). Available at: https://webmaps.gov.bc.ca/imf5/imf.jsp?site=mofr_rec. Accessed: February 6, 2014.
- Cambria Gordon. 2013. *Memorandum: Lakesle Lake Community Environmental Assessment Project Summary and Status report*. Available at: http://www.rdks.bc.ca/sites/default/files/lakelse_summary_and_status_report-cgl-17.10.13.pdf. Accessed: May 28, 2014.
- Chevron. 2014. *Chevron in Canada: Economic Benefits*. 2014. Chevron and Apache. Available at: <http://www.kitimatlngfacility.com/>. Accessed: April 1, 2014.
- CMHC (Canadian Housing and Mortgage Corporation). 2013a. *CMHC Spring Survey 2013: Rental Market Report*. Available at: http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64487/64487_2013_B01.pdf?fr=1373409200163. Retrieved: January 22, 2014.
- CMHC. 2013b. *CMHC Fall Survey 2013: Rental Market Report*. Available at: http://www.cmhc-schl.gc.ca/odpub/esub/64487/64487_2013_B02.pdf. Retrieved: January 22, 2014.

- CMHC. 2012. *New Affordable Housing Celebrated for Terrace Seniors*. Available at: <http://www.cmhc.ca/en/corp/nero/nere/2012/2012-10-24-0815.cfm>. Accessed: March 1, 2014.
- CMHC. 2014. *Housing in Canada Online: Definition of Variables*. Available at: http://cmhc.beyond2020.com/HiCODefinitions_EN.html. Accessed: February 5, 2014.
- CBC News British Columbia. 2014. *Terrace, Kitimat Low-income Residents being 'Renovicted'*. February 26, 2014. Available at: <http://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/british-columbia/terrace-kitimat-low-income-residents-being-renovicted-1.2551692>. Accessed: February 27, 2014.
- City of Terrace. 2011. *City of Terrace Planning*. The City of Terrace Official Community Plan (OCP) (2009). Available at: http://www.terrace.ca/city_hall/development_services/planning_department. Accessed: January 2014.
- City of Terrace. 2012. *2013–2017 Provincial Budget Highlights*. Available at: http://www.terrace.ca/documents/finance-taxation/2013_2017_PROVISIONAL_BUDGET_HIGHLIGHTS.pdf. Accessed: August 13, 2013.
- City of Terrace. 2014b. *Bylaw 20147 – 2014. A Bylaw to Adopt the 2014–2018 Financial Plans*. Available at: [http://www.terrace.ca/documents/finance-taxation/Financial_Plan_Bylaw_\(2014–2018\).pdf](http://www.terrace.ca/documents/finance-taxation/Financial_Plan_Bylaw_(2014–2018).pdf). Accessed: June 11, 2014.
- City of Terrace 2014b. *City of Terrace – Leisure Services: Walking & Running*. Available at: http://www.terrace.ca/residents/leisure_services/walking_running/. Accessed: February 7, 2014.
- CN Rail. 2013. *Maps – CN Rail Capacity Map*. Available at: <http://www.cn.ca/en/our-business/our-network/maps>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Coast Mountains Board of Education School District 82 (CMBESD). 2011. *Coast Mountains Board of Education School District 82 - Facilities Plan 2011 – 2021*. Available at: <http://cmsd.bc.ca/wp-content/uploads/2012/01/Cascade-Report-CMSD82-Facilities-Plan-2011–2021.pdf>. Accessed: June 19, 2013.
- Coastal GasLink. 2012. *Coastal Gaslink Pipeline Project: Project Description*. TransCanada Corporation. Available at: http://www.coastalgaslink.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/11/Coastal-GasLink-Project-Description-Nov-07_12.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2014.
- Community Care and Assisted Living Act. 2013. *Ministry of Health and the Province of BC. 2012–2013. Child Care - Community Care Licensing Branch - Ministry of Health, Child Care Licensing Regulations*. Available at: http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/332_2007. Accessed: August 12, 2013.

- Craigslist, Skeena-Bulkily. 2014. CL, *Skeena-Bulkily, Housing,Apt/Housing for Rent*. Available at: http://skeena.en.craigslist.ca/search/apa?zoomToPosting=&catAbb=apa&=apa&query=+Kitimat&minAsk=&maxAsk=&bedrooms=1&housing_type=&excats=. Accessed: March 15, 2014.
- Crossroads. 2014. *Interim letter for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission – Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Dated May 18, 2014. Received: by Stantec Consulting on May 22, 2014.
- De Leur, P. and T. Sayed. 2008. *Collision Prediction Models for British Columbia*. Prepared for: Engineering Branch, BC Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure. Vancouver, BC.
- Douglas Channel Energy Partnership (DCEP). 2014. *Website*. Available at: <http://www.douglaschannelenergy.com/project-description.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2008 (amended June 4, 2013). *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: June 21, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2009. *Refuse Collection and Disposal Information*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Residents/PDFs/refuse-collection-disposal-brochure.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2012a. *District of Kitimat Investment-Ready Community Profile*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/Kitimat%20-%20Investment-Ready%20Community%20Profile2.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2012b. *District of Kitimat Annual Report and Financial Statements*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Municipal~Hall/PDFs/2012%20Annual%20Report.pdf>. Accessed: September 26, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2013a. *Kitimat Municipal Code*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/municipal/kitimat-municipal-code.html>. Accessed: January 15, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2013b. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008 (Amended June 2013)*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: January 30, 2014.

- District of Kitimat. 2013b. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008*. Prepared for the District of Kitimat by Stantec. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: January 15, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014a. *Kitimat Population Projection*. Received from D. Martin via email on April 4, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014b. *District of Kitimat Leisure Services*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/residents/recreation-leisure/leisure-introduction.html>. Accessed: February 5, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014c. *2014 Financial Plan*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/municipal/departments/finance.html>. Accessed: June 11, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014d. *Housing Facts 2014*: January 2014 Edition, Community Planning and Development. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Municipal~Hall/PDFs/HOUSING%20FACTS%202014%20Jan.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014e. *Council Report: M1 Manufacturing Zone Amendment Bylaw No. 1841,2014*. Temporary Worker Housing. January 2014. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Municipal~Hall/Public~Notices/M1%20Zoning%20Amendment%20Report%20-%20Signed.pdf>. Accessed: March 12, 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014f. *Major Projects: Kitimat Clean Refinery*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2014g. *Major Projects: Kitimat LNG*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2014h. *Pacific Trail Pipeline*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010. *Overview and General Information*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- FNSA (First Nations Schools Association). 2013. *First Nations School Directory*. Available at: <http://www.fnsa.ca/meet-the-schools/list-of-schools>. Accessed: August 14, 2013.

- Golder Associates. 2012. Golder Associates. 2012. *Westview Terminal Redevelopment Project, Prince Rupert, BC. Environmental Assessment Screening Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC.*
- Globe and Mail. 2014. *Kitimat Smelter Operator to House Temporary Workers on Cruise Ship.* Vancouver Globe and Mail Eds: Mark Hume. January 28, 2014. Available at: <http://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/british-columbia/kitimat-smelter-operator-to-house-temporary-workers-on-cruise-ship/article16562911/>. Accessed: March 1, 2014.
- Government of Canada. 2013. *Wise Water Use.* Environment Canada. Available at: <http://www.ec.gc.ca/eau-water/default.asp?lang=En&n=F25C70EC-1>. Accessed: February 7, 2014/
- Haisla First Nations. 2013. *Haisla Community School.* Available at: <http://haisla.ca/council/contact/hcs/>. Accessed: August 14, 2013.
- Haisla First Nation. No date(a). *Garbage Pickup and Wildlife Reporting.* Available at: <http://haisla.ca/2011/07/garbage-pick-up-wildlife-reportings/>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Horne, G. 2009. *British Columbia Local Area Economic Dependencies: 2006.* Prepared for BC Stats. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/StatisticsBySubject/Economy/BCInputOutputModel.aspx>. Accessed: April 15, 2014.
- Housing in Canada Online (HICO). 2014. *Canadian Mortgage and Housing Corporation CMHC 2014.* Available at: http://cmhc.beyond2020.com/HiCODefinitions_EN.html#_Year. Accessed: April 15, 2014.
- Insurance Corporation of British Columbia (ICBC). 2013a. *North Central-Crashes at Intersections 2009 to 2012.* Available at: <http://www.icbc.com/about-icbc/newsroom/Pages/North-Central-Crash-Map.aspx>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Insurance Corporation of British Columbia (ICBC). 2013b. *Report#2013RDS0947-0: ICBC and Police Crash details at seven corridors on the North Central Region.* Prepared by: Tazmin Surani. North Vancouver.
- Indian Register. 2012. *Indian Register Population Affiliated with BC First Nations by Residency and Sex, 2012.* Provided by Bridget Guan, INSTAT, Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada, June 2013.
- InterCAD Services Ltd. 1991. *Kitimat Port Access Study.* Prepared for: Ministry of Transportation and Highways.

- Ip, F. and W. Grundlingh. 2013. *PEOPLE 2013: BC Sub-provincial Population Projections*. Released September 13, 2013 by BC Stats, Victoria, BC. Available at: <http://www.bcstats.gov.bc.ca/Files/dba35f79-cf42-45cb-bb3a-64b542bdd0bb/OverviewoftheBCandRegionalPopulationProjections2013-2036.pdf>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Kijiji, Skeena-Bulkley Area. 2014. *Kijiji, British Columbia, Skeena-Bulkley Area, Terrace*, real estate, apartment, condos in Terrace. Available at: <http://www.kijiji.ca/b-apartments-condos/terrace/c3711700309>. Accessed: March 15, 2014.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation. 2013. *Contact Us: Housing Department*. Available at: <http://www.kitsumkalum.bc.ca/contact.html>. Accessed: October 5, 2013.
- Kitselas. 2013b. *Housing*. Available at: <http://www.kitselas.com/programs/housing/>. Accessed: October 5, 2013.
- Kitselas First Nation. 2012. *Kitselas Land Use Plan*. Prepared for the Kitselas First Nation by HB Lanarc & Golder Associates 2011–2012. Available at: http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/Kitselas_Land_Use_Plan.pdf. Retrieved: January 16, 2014.
- Lakese Landfill Concerns. No date. *Landfills*. Available at: <http://lakelselandfillconcerns.weebly.com/>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. *Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax*.
- Ministry of Children and Family Development. 2009. *Parent's Guide to Selecting and Monitoring Child Care in BC*. Available at: http://www.health.gov.bc.ca/library/publications/year/2011/Parents'_guide_to_selecting_and_monitoring_child_care_in_BC.pdf. Accessed: August 12, 2013.
- Ministry of Community, Sport and Cultural Development (MCSCD). 2013. *Infrastructures Planning Grant Program*. Province of British Columbia. Available at: http://www.cscd.gov.bc.ca/lgd/infra/infrastructure_grants/infrastructure_planning_grant.htm. Accessed: January 13, 2014.
- Ministry of Education. 2012. *Overview of Class Size and Composition in British Columbia Public Schools 2012/13, School District 082 Coast Mountains*. Available at: http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/reports/pdfs/class_size/2012/082.pdf. Accessed: August 21, 2013.

- Ministry of Justice. 2013a. *Police Resources in British Columbia, 2012*. Province of BC. Available at: <http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/statistics/docs/PoliceResourcesBC2012.pdf>. Accessed: January 24, 2013.
- Ministry of Justice. 2013b. *British Columbia Policing Jurisdiction Crime Trends, 2003–2012*. Province of BC. Available at: <http://www.pssg.gov.bc.ca/policeservices/shreddocs/crime-trends-police-jurisdiction.pdf>. Accessed: January 24, 2013.
- MOTI (Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure). 2011. *Traffic Data Program*. Available at: <http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/trafficData/tradas/tradas.asp.%20>. Accessed: September 2013.
- MOTI (Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure). 2011. *Traffic Data Program*. Available at: <http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/trafficData/tradas/tradas.asp.%20>. Accessed: September 2013.
- MOTI (Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure). 2012. *Traffic Data Program*. Available at: <http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/trafficData/tradas/tradas.asp.%20>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Neysmith, S. and M. Reitsma-Street. 2000. *Valuing Unpaid Work in the Third Sector: The Case of Community Resource Centres*. Canadian Public Policy. Vol. XXVI. N0.3.2000. Available at: <http://qed.econ.queensu.ca/pub/cpp/Sep2000/Neysmith.pdf>. Accessed: March 25, 2014.
- Nichols. 2007. *Report on Mobile Workers in the Wood Buffalo Region of Alberta. Nichols Applied Management*. November 2007. Edmonton, AB.
- Northwest Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014a. Spectra Natural Gas Pipeline. *Northwest Development Initiative*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/spectra-natural-gas-pipeline/spectra-pipeline>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014b. *Brucejack Gold/Silver Mine. Pretivm.*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/ksm/brucejack-project>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014c. *Kitsault Molybdenum Mine*. Avanti Mining Inc. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/kitsault/kitsault-molybdenum-mine>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014d. *Forest Kerr Hydroelectric Project*. AltaGas. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/forrest-kerr/forrest-kerr-hydroelectric-project>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.

- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014e. *Northwest Transmission Line Energizes Northwest BC's Economy*. Mining Association of British Columbia., Available at: <http://www.northerndevelopment.bc.ca/explore-our-region/success-stories/business-case-informs-major-government-investment-in-the-northwest-transmission-line/>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Health Public Health Protection (NHPHP). 2012–2013a. *Kitimat Community Care Facilities*. Available at: http://www.healthspace.ca/Clients/NHA/NHA_Website.nsf/CCFL-List-All?OpenView&Count=30&RestrictToCategory=A2D1061D362C59181ED57C86EA1420B9. Accessed: August 9, 2013.
- Northern Health Public Health Protection (NHPHP). 2012–2013b. *Kitimaat Village Community Care Facilities*. Available at: http://www.healthspace.ca/clients/nha/NHA_Website.nsf/ccfl-frameset. Accessed: August 12, 2013.
- Northern Health Public Health Protection (NHPHP). 2012–2013c. *Terrace Community Care Facilities*. Available at: http://www.healthspace.ca/Clients/NHA/NHA_Website.nsf/CCFL-List-All?OpenView&RestrictToCategory=2D7CDAEA7A29ACC35EF07CA0D1A9501D&count=30&start=30. Accessed: August 9, 2013.
- Palmer Harris. 2013. *Revenue Sharing in Northwest British Columbia*. Prepared for the City of Terrace and the Regional District of Kitimat-Stikine. Available at: http://www.rdks.bc.ca/sites/default/files/final_formatted_nw_rev_sharing_report-04.29.13.pdf. Accessed: February 20, 2014.
- Pacific Northern Gas (PNG). 2012. *PNG Looping Project*. Pacific Northern Gas. Available At: <http://www.png.ca/png-looping-project/>. Accessed: March 11, 2014.
- Pacific Northwest LNG (PNW). 2013. Progress Energy. February 2013. *Pacific Northwest LNG Project Description*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p80032/86105E.pdf>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Prince Rupert LNG. 2014a. *Prince Rupert LNG*. BG Group. Available at: <http://www.princerupertlng.ca/>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Prince Rupert LNG. 2014b. *Prince Rupert LNG Project Description*. Prepared by AECOM, April 2013. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p402/d35568/1367597846227_cd923f726e6163a34f51cad80e3c4736296240fe17144d5b554ddd0f94716141.pdf. Accessed: March 10, 2014.

- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (PRGT). 2013. *Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project Description*. TransCanada Corporation. Available at: <http://www.princerupertgas.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/PRGTP-Project-Description.pdf>. Accessed: Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Province of British Columbia. 2006. *Haisla - BC Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement* (March 20, 2006). Province of British Columbia. Victoria, BC: Province of BC. Available at: [2014.http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Haisla_FN_SLUP_A_Signed.pdf](http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Haisla_FN_SLUP_A_Signed.pdf). Accessed: January 16, 2014.
- Province of British Columbia. 2013. BC Major Projects Inventory (September 2013). *Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training*. Available at: http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/pdfs/September_2013_MPI.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- Queens Printer. 2013. *Community Charter, Part 5: Municipal Government Responsibilities, Division 1: Council Roles and Responsibilities [SBC 2003, Chapter 6]*. British Columbia: Victoria. Available at: http://www.bclaws.ca/Recon/document/ID/freeside/03026_05. Accessed: October 31, 2013.
- Regional District of Kitimat-Stikine. 2012. *Proposed Forceman Ridge Landfill & Terrace Area Solid Waste Plans*. Available at: <http://www.rdks.bc.ca/sites/default/files/forcemanweb.pdf>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Regional District of Kitimat-Stikine. No date. *Queensway/Churchill Drive Sewer*. Available at: <http://www.rdks.bc.ca/content/queenswaychurchill-drive-sewer>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Rio Tinto Alcan. 2014. *Kitimat Modernization Project Press Release*. December 1, 2011. Available at: http://www.riotintoalcan.com/ENG/media/media_releases_2199.asp. Accessed: January 2014.
- Rogers. 2012. *LTE Coverage*. Available at: http://www.rogers.com/web/content/wireless_network?setLanguage=en&cm_mmc=Redirects-_-Consumer_Wireless_Eng-_-Network_0909-_-coverage. Accessed: October 2013.
- Ryser, L. and G. Halseth. 2013. *Tracking the Social and Economic Transformation Process in Kitimat, BC: Interim Summary Report*. Community Development Institute, University of Northern British Columbia. Available at: <http://www.unbc.ca/sites/default/files/sections/community-development-institute/trackingtheeconomicandsocialtransformationprocessinkitimatinterimsummaryreport.pdf>. Accessed: March 12, 2014.

- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2013. *LNG Canada. LNG Canada Project Description*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p398/1365026171573_b10c96a610dc0c0f851c949b68e76230b10e12c187e22b33b315f1630c0223a8.pdf. Accessed: October 30, 2013.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement: Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. November 2011. Available at: http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014. *Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Statistics Canada. 2007a. *Kitimat, British Columbia (Code5949005) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: April 11, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007b. *Terrace, CA, British Columbia (Code965) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007c. *Kitimaat 2, British Columbia (Code5949803) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007d. *Kitselas 1, British Columbia (Code5949844) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007e. *Kitsumkaylum 1, British Columbia (Code5949804) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.

- Statistics Canada. 2007f. *Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code5949) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: April 11, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2007g. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte, British Columbia (Code5947) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2010. *Housing Affordability*. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/82-229-x/2009001/envir/hax-eng.htm>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012a. *Kitimat, British Columbia (Code 5949005) and Manitoba (Code 46) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 24, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2012b. *Terrace, CA, British Columbia (Code 965) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2012c. *Kitimaat 2, British Columbia (Code 5949803) and Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code 5949) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: August 21, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2012d. *Kitselas 1, British Columbia (Code 5949844) and Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code 5949) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.

- Statistics Canada. 2012e. *Kitsumkaylum 1, British Columbia (Code 5949804) and Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code 5949) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2012f. *Kitimat-Stikine, British Columbia (Code 5949) and Manitoba (Code 46) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: June 24, 2013.
- Statistics Canada. 2012g. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte, British Columbia (Code 5947) and British Columbia (Code 59) (table)*. Census Profile. 2011 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 98-316-XWE. Ottawa. Released October 24, 2012. <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: November 18, 2013.
- Terra Housing Consultants. 2012. *Comprehensive Housing Needs Assessment For the District of Kitimat*. Prepared by Terra Housing Consultants in association with Cooper Planning and Development Consultants. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Municipal~Hall/PDFs/Kitimat%20Housing%20Needs%20Assesment%202012-03-23.pdf>. Retrieved: January 14, 2014.
- Terrace Economic Development Authority. 2010. *City of Terrace Investment-Ready Community Profile*. http://www.teda.ca/files/8713/2087/7845/Terrace_-_Investment-Ready_Community_Profile-_updated_Sept._2010_web.pdf. Accessed: September 2013.
- Terrace Standard. 2014. *Work Camp Plan Sparks Outcry*. Eds. J. Massey. March 19, 2014. Available at: <http://www.terracestandard.com/news/250477691.html>. Accessed: April 10, 2014.
- Terrace Standard. 2014. *Second Work Camp Proposed for the Terrace, B.C. Area*. Eds. J. Massey. March 25, 2014. Available at: <http://www.terracestandard.com/news/251721411.html>. Accessed: April 15, 2014.
- The Globe and Mail. 2014. *Kitimat Smelter Operator to House Temporary Workers on Cruise Ship*. Vancouver, January 28, 2014. Available at: <http://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/british-columbia/kitimat-smelter-operator-to-house-temporary-workers-on-cruise-ship/article16562911/>. Retrieved: February 11, 2014.

- Thomson M. Consulting. 2014. *Housing Terrace: Trends, Needs and Directions*. Prepared for the City of Terrace. Available at: http://www.terrace.ca/documents/planning-development/TerraceNeedsAssessment_March_2014_FINAL.pdf. Accessed: April 1, 2014.
- Tourism BC. 2014. *Visitor Centre Network Statistics Program 2013: Kitimat, Terrace and Northern British Columbia Year to Date Totals*. Available at: <https://www.networkstats.tourismbc.com/ReportDefinition.aspx>. Accessed: October 18, 2013.
- Tourism Kitimat. 2014. *Tourism Kitimat – Outdoor Recreation*. Available at: <http://www.tourismkitimat.ca/outdoor-recreation>. Accessed: February 7, 2014.
- Trade and Invest British Columbia. No date. *British Columbia's Communities*. Available at: <https://tools.britishcolumbia.ca/Invest/Pages/SearchProfiles.aspx>. Accessed: October 2013.
- Transport Canada (TC). 2011a. *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* (Chapter 458 Statute of British Columbia 1992). Available at: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/tdg/clear-agreements-bc-181.htm>. Retrieved: January 15, 2014.
- Transportation Research Board. 2010. *Highway Capacity Manual*. TRB. Washington, DC.
- Urbanation Report 2013 – City Centre McMurray. 2013. *Apartment Market Potential and Absorption, Wood Buffalo*. Available at: http://www.citycentremcmurray.com/uploads/files/documents/2013_PDF/Urbanation-Report.pdf. Accessed: April 24, 2014.
- Visit Terrace BC. 2014. *Campgrounds and RV Parks*. Available at <http://www.visitterrace.com/places/cabins-campgrounds-rv-parks>. Accessed: February 10, 2014.

Personal Communications

- BC Housing. 2014. Service Allocation Groups for BC Subsidized for Subsidized Housing. Prepared by BC Housing's Research and Corporate Planning Department. Webfocus Community Profile Report CPSU016. Received via Email from Katherine St. Denis, Corporate Planning & Reporting Manager, BC Housing, on February 20, 2014,
- BC Northern Real Estate Board News Releases. 2005–2013. Received via email from Lori Nelson, Executive Assistant. BC Northern Real Estate Board. April 10, 2014.
- Clark, T. 2013. Kitimat Visitor Centre, Manager Kitimat Visitor Centre. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 9, 2013.

- CMCHC Fall Survey 2000–2012. Received via email from Paul Fabri, Senior Market Analyst, CMHC Rental Market Survey Results (Fall Survey for One and Two Bedroom Apartments 2000–2012 and Spring Survey for One and Two bedroom Apartments 2007–2013 Historical Data) on September 25, 2013.
- Boehm, R. 2013. Thornhill Fire Department, Deputy Fire Chief. Phone interview. September 26, 2013.
- Bossence, T. 2013. Kitimat Fire Department, District of Kitimat Fire Chief. Phone interview. October 3, 2013.
- Erickson, G. 2014. Kitselas Lands Clerk. Kitselas First Nation. Personal Communication via email, and telephone. Various dates from July 2013- July 2014.
- Grant, T. 2013. Haisla Band Office (HBO). Personal Communication. December 9, 2013.
- Harris, P. 2013. Kitimat RCMP, Detachment Commander, Kitimat. BC. In-person interview. November 5, 2013.
- Hendry, C. 2013. Terrace - Kitimat Northwest Regional Airport, Airport Manager. Terrace, BC. September 11, 2013.
- Hummel, A. and M. Langagger. 2013. Kitimat Rod and Gun Association, Members. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 10, 2013.
- Irwin, T. 2013. City of Terrace. Sustainability Department, Sustainability Coordinator. Phone interview. November 28, 2013.
- Jephsen, D. 2013. Terrace Fire Department. Terrace Deputy Fire Chief. Terrace, BC. In-person interview. July 17, 2013.
- Klie, J. 2013. Terrace Fire Department, Fire Chief. Terrace, BC. In-person interview. July 17, 2013.
- Light, C. 2013. Haisla Band Office, Clerk of the Works, Kitimaat Village. In-person interview. December 10, 2013.
- MacCleod, A. 2013. Kitimat Valley Naturalists Club, Member. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 11, 2013.
- Martin, D. 2013. District of Kitimat, Community Planning and Development. Planner. Email correspondence (2014 Kitimat Housing Fact Sheet and Kitimat Population Projection. January 22, 2014 and April 4, 2014).

- Monaghan, J. and B. Poole. 2013. District of Kitimat, Mayor and Chief Administrative Officer. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 29, 2013.
- Hickman, B. 2013. MK Bay Marina, Manager. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 11, 2013.
- Parke, N. 2013. Skeena District Unit Chief, British Columbia Ambulance Service (BCAS). Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 13, 2014.
- Parsons, T. 2013. Kitimat Chamber of Commerce, Executive Director. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 9, 2013.
- Pont, P. 2013. Kitimat Snowmobile and Hikers Club, Member. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 2013.
- Robinson, M. 2013. Terrace RCMP, Staff Sergeant. Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 7, 2013.
- Mentiero, A. 2013. Child Development Centre, Kitimat, BC. Phone interview. August 9, 2013.
- Sewell, G. and D. Martin. 2013. District of Kitimat Community Planning and Development. Planner and Senior Planner. Kitimat, BC. July 19, 2014.
- Sussbauer, W. 2013. District of Kitimat, Technical Services Manager. Email correspondence on data sources and infrastructure capacity questions for the District of Kitimat. November 11, 2013.
- Towse, A. 2013. District of Kitimat Engineering Services Department, Kitimat Waste Management. Phone interview. December 2, 2013.
- Venegas, U. 2013. Kitselas First Nation, Housing Manager, Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 29, 2013.
- Willison, G. 2014. Community Coordinator. Haisla Band Office (HBO). Haisla Nation. Personal Communication via email, and telephone. Various dates from July 2013-February 2014.
- Wakita, R. 2013. Home Hardware, Employee. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. September 10, 2013.
- Warcup, M. 2013. Kitimat Housing Committee, Chair. Phone interview. September 5, 2013.

7.3 Visual Quality

- Alberta Tourism, Parks and Recreation (ATPR). 2013. *Scenic Resource Assessment of the Lower Athabasca and Lower Peace Regions: Visual Preference Survey Version 2.0*. Tourism Division. Unpublished.

- Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. *Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams* (also known as *Laxyuup*).
- BC Ministry of Forests (MOF). 2003. *Economic Benefits of Managing Forestry and Tourism at Nimmo Bay*. Forest Practices Branch and Economics and Trade Branch. Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests and Range (MOFR). 1997. *Visual Landscape Inventory: Procedures and Standards Manual*. Forest Practices Branch for the Culture Task Force Resource Inventory Committee. Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests and Range (MOFR). 2001. *Visual Impact Assessment Guidebook*. Second Edition. Recreation Branch, Province of BC. Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests and Range (MOFR). 2010. *Visual Impact of Mountain Pine Beetle Attack and Resulting Salvage Operations in BC: A Public Perception Study*. Forest Practices Branch, Province of BC. Victoria, BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MLFNRO). 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan*. Province of BC.
- BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MLFNRO). 2011. *A First Look at the Visual Quality of Forest Roadside Management: A Public Perception Study*. Resource Practices Branch. Victoria, BC.
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2014a. *Legislation*. Retrieved January 29, 2014, from <http://www.bcogc.ca/legislation>.
- BC Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2014b. *Liquefied Natural Gas Facility Application and Operations Manual*. July 2014.
- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management (Crossroads). 2014. Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment application submission – Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA preliminary information.
- District of Kitimat. 2013. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: August 12, 2013.
- DM Cultural Services (DMCS), May 2014. *Metlakatla First Nation Traditional Land Use and Ecological Knowledge of LNG Canada Export Terminal Project Interim Report #1*.
- Garre, S.M. 2009. The dual role of roads in the visual landscape: A case-study in the area around Mechelen (Belgium). *Landscape and Urban Planning* 92: 125–135.
- Germond, T. 2009. *Evaluating Methods for Measuring and Managing the Cumulative Effects of Oil and Gas Development on Bureau of Land Management National Conservation Lands in the Southwestern United States*. Amherst: University of Massachusetts.
- Gitxaala Nation and Calliou Group. 2014a. *Gitxaala Use Study: LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*.

- Gitxaala Nation and Calliou Group. 2014b. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report: LNG Canada Development Inc. Application.*
- Gitxaala Nation and the Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Baseline for LNG Canada's Export Terminal Project: Final Report.*
- Jallouli, J.A. and G. Moreau. 2009. *An immersive path-based study of wind turbines' landscape: A French case in Plouguin. Renewable Energy* 34: 597–607.
- Marine Planning Partnership (MaPP). 2013. *Marine Planning Partnership.* Available at: <http://mapocean.org/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- McCool, S.B., R.E. Benson and J.L. Ashor. 1986. How the public perceives the visual effect of timber harvesting: an evaluation of interest group preferences. *Environmental Management* 10(3): 385–391.
- Metlakatla Marine Use Planning Committee. Date unknown. *Metlakatla Draft Marine Use Plan Executive Summary.*
- PNCIMA Initiative. 2013. Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area Plan DRAFT report. Released May 17, 2013. Powell, Jay. 2013. The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Quinless, J. 2013. *Summary Statistics: Recreation and Tourism Use Survey – LNG Canada.* For Stantec Consulting Ltd.
- Ritchie, L.A. and D.A. Gill. 2014. *Preliminary Summary of Findings: Social Impact Assessment of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Development Activities and the LNG Canada Project on the Gitga'at First Nation.*
- Sheppard, S. 2004. *Visual Analysis of Forest Landscapes.* Elsevier Encyclopedia of Forest Sciences. 440–450.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014a. *Socio-economic Baseline Report.* Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014b. *Visual Quality Technical Data Report.* Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Urbis. 2013. *Mt. Arthur Coal Open Cut Modification: Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment.*
- USDA Forest Service. 1994. *Landscape Aesthetics: A Handbook for Scenery Management, 701st Edition.* USDA Forest Service.

Personal Communications

- Marc, J. 2013. Senior Visual Resource Management Specialist. BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (J. Ellis, Interviewer). September 7, 2013.

Datasets

BC Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MLFNRO). 2004. *Visual Landscape Inventory Dataset*. Accessed from:
<https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=4019&recordSet=ISO19115>.

Cruise Line International Association (CLIA). 2013. *Cruise Ship Traffic and Attribute Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Cruise Line International Association, North and West Canada. Vancouver, BC.

Pacific Pilotage Authority (PPA). 2013. *Marine Pilotage Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Pacific Pilotage Authority. Vancouver, BC.

7.4 Marine Transport and Use

Literature Cited and Internet Sites

AECOM. 2013. *Prince Rupert LNG: Project Description*. Prepared for Prince Rupert LNG Limited.

Altagas. 2013. *Forrest Kerr Hydroelectric Project Description Brochure*. Available at:
http://www.altagas.ca/power/renewable/hydroelectric/forrest_kerr. Accessed: March 2014.

Amec. 2012. *Kitsault Mine Project Environmental Assessment: Application and Supporting Studies*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_356_34296.html.

Arthon Industries Ltd. 2014. *Arthon Industries Ltd. The Sandhill Project Overview*. Available at:
<http://www.arbon.com/projects/kitimat/index.html>. Accessed: Accessed: January 2014.

BC Ferries. 2013. *North & Central Coast BC Ferries Schedule*. BC Ferries. Vancouver, BC. Available at:
http://www.bcferries.com/files/schedules/north_central_coast_fall2013.pdf. Accessed: August 2013.

BC Parks. 2011. *Bishop Bay - Monkey Beach and Bishop Bay - Monkey Beach Corridor Conservancies: Draft Management Plan*. February 2011.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2006. *Kitimat LNG Terminal Project Assessment Report and Comprehensive Study Report*.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2008. *Kitimat – Summit Lake Pipeline Looping Project Assessment Report*. Prepared by the Environmental Assessment Office, May 2008. Available at:
http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p270/1214599791218_8e248a8d30d995f6590f6f694d7789f6e20e141ef52b.pdf.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2012. *Comprehensive Study Report for the Proposed Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project in Prince Rupert, BC*. CEEA reference number 08-03-37956.

- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2013a. *Guideline for the Selection of Valued Components and Assessment of Potential Effects*. Approved by: Doug Caul, Associate Deputy Minister, September 9, 2013. Environmental Assessment Office.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2013b. *Draft Application Information Requirements for PNGL Project*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p405/1384797032077_732aa287139067dd9edf9a7b8adb0c282204e24d5e804096b13892acee039d0f.pdf. Accessed: January 2014.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2013c. *Draft Application Information Requirements for the Proposed Spectra Energy Transmission Natural Gas Transmission System – Northeast British Columbia to Prince Rupert Area Pipeline Project*. Version 3, parts 1 – 4. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_385_35559.html. Accessed: March 2014.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2013d. *Proposed Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project: Draft Application Information Requirements for Rupert Gas Transmission Project Ltd.'s Application for an Environmental Assessment Certificate, November 2013*. Parts 1 – 8. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_403_36264.html. Accessed: March 2014.
- British Columbia Marine Conservation Analysis (BCMCA). 2013. *Marine Spatial Data*. Published database online at the British Columbia Marine Conservation Analysis website. Available at: <http://bcmca.ca/>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014a. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study: LNG Export Terminal Project*. Prepared for LNG Canada and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. Vancouver, BC.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014b. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office. Vancouver, BC.
- Coastal GasLink. 2012. *Coastal Gaslink Pipeline Project: Project Description*. TransCanada Corporation. Available at: http://www.coastalgaslink.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/11/Coastal-GasLink-Project-Description-Nov-07_12.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2014.
- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. 2014. Letter to LNG Canada. *Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission–Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.
- Cruise Line International Association. 2013. *Cruise Ship Traffic and Attribute Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Cruise Line International Association, North and West Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- Daniel, A.C.M. and P.M.M Rodrigues. 2010. Volatility and seasonality of tourism demand in Portugal. *Economic Bulletin*. Banco de Portugal. Article Spring 2010.

- District of Kitimat. 2008. *Kitimat: A Port City on the Move*. District of Kitimat. Development Services, 270 City Centre, Kitimat, BC.
- DM Cultural Services Ltd. and Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Interim Metlakatla Traditional Use Study*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc. 39 pp.
- Douglas Channel LNG Project. 2014. *Douglas Channel LNG Project*. Available at: <http://www.douglaschannelenergy.com/project-description.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010a. *Volume 8B: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment (ESA) - Marine Transportation*. Section 52 Application.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010b. *Origin, Destination & Marine Traffic Volume Survey*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010c. *Overview and General Information*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010d. *Engineering, Construction and Operations*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Ference Weicker & Company Ltd. 2009. *Social and Economic Assessment and Analysis of First Nations Communities and Territorial Natural Resources for Integrated Marine Use Planning in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Ference Weicker & Company Ltd. 550 - 475 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC, Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2011. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Octopus by Dive*. August 1, 2011 to July 31, 2012. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2012a. *Survey of Recreational Fishing in Canada. Resource Management: Ecosystems and Fisheries Management*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2012b. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Sea Cucumber by Dive*. October 1, 2012 to September 30, 2013. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *Marine Fisheries Data*. Unpublished database on file at Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Nanaimo, BC.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Salmon, Northern BC*. June 1, 2013 to May 31, 2014. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013c. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Pacific Herring*. November 7 to November 6, 2013. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013d. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Geoduck and Horse Clam*. January 1, 2013 to December 31, 2013. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.

- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013e. *Pacific Region Integrated Fisheries Management Plan. Red Sea Urchin*. August 1, 2013 to July 31, 2016. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013f. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Groundfish Effective February 21, 2013*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013g. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Crab by Trap*. January 1, 2013 to December 31, 2013. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013h. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Prawn and Shrimp by Trap*. May 1, 2013 to April 30, 2014. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013i. *Pacific Region: Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Shrimp Trawl*. April 1, 2013 to March 31, 2014. Fisheries and Oceans Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2014. *Biotoxin (PSP, ASP, DSP) and Sanitary Contamination Closures - Pacific Region*. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/biotox/index-eng.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- FORCE Technology and Danish Hydraulic Institute. 2012. *Wake Waves at Kitkiata Inlet and Principe Channel*. Prepared for Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Gitga'at Nation. 2003. *Gitga'at Sustainable Tourism Strategy, February 15*. Gitga'at Nation in Hartley Bay, BC.
- Gitga'at Nation (website). 2014. *Gitga'at: People of the Cane*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat.net/place/community.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Glosten and Associates. 2014. *Memorandum: Third Party Review of Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Wake Study*. February 24, 2014.
- Golder Associates. 2012. *Westview Terminal Redevelopment Project, Prince Rupert, BC*. Environmental Assessment Screening Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC.
- Gregory, R., L. Failing and C. Joseph. 2011. *Economic Impacts of the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project on the Gitga'at First Nation*. Value Scope Research and Compass Resource Management.
- Hartley Bay Council. 2011. *Gitga'at Economic Development Strategy*. March 11. Funding provided by INAC's Community Economic Opportunities Program and project planning support provided by EcoPlan.
- Invest in Northwest BC. 2013a. *List of Ports and Attribute data*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/transportation/ports>. Accessed: August 2013.
- Invest in Northwest BC. 2013b. *Northwest Transmission Line*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/terrace/northwest-transmission-line>. Accessed: March 2014.

- Invest in Northwest BC. 2014. *Ridley Island Rail and Utility Corridor website*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/prince-rupert/ridley-island-rail-and-utility-cooridor>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Kitimat Chamber of Commerce. 2013. *Marine Shipping Data*. Unpublished database on file with the District of Kitimat's Chamber of Commerce. Kitimat, BC.
- Kitimat Daily Online. 2011. *Open Letter to the Board Chairman of the Regional District of Kitimat Stikine* by Michael D Graham and Doug McLeod. March 5, 2011. Available at: http://www.kitimatdaily.ca/go4258a/MK_BAY_MARINA_CONTINUES_TO_SPARK_OUTRAGE_F ROM_USER_GROUP. Accessed: January 6, 2014.
- Lax Kw'alaams First Nation. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada.
- Lee, C., S. Bergin-Seers, G. Galloway, B. O'Mahony and A. McMurray. 2008. *Seasonality in the Tourism Industry: Impacts and Strategies*. Cooperative Research Centre for Sustainable Tourism. Australia, Gold Coast, Queensland.
- MacConnachie, S., J. Hillier and S. Butterfield. 2007. *Marine Use Analysis for the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2677:viii + 188 pp.
- Marine Planning Partnership (MaPP). 2013. *Marine Planning Partnership*. Available at: <http://mapocean.org/>. Accessed: September 2013.
- MCTS. 2013. *Marine Traffic and Shipping Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Canadian Coast Guard Marine Communications and Traffic Services Center. Vancouver, BC.
- Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Metlakatla Draft Marine Use Plan Executive Summary*. Report provided by LNG Canada. 31 pp.
- Metlakatla Fisheries. 2013. *Metlakatla First Nation's Multi-species Calendar Logbook*. Produced by Metlakatla Fisheries.
- Moffatt and Nichol. 2010. *Tanker Wake Study, Appendix 3B, Enbridge Northern Gateway Application Section 52. Volume 8B: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment (ESA) - Marine Transportation*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd.
- Moffatt and Nichol. 2011. *Vessel Wake Study*. Prepared for KM LNG Operating General Partnership. Vancouver, BC.
- Nichols Applied Management. 2007. *Report on Mobile Workers in the Wood Buffalo Region of Alberta*.
- Northwest Coast Energy News. 2011. *Shell Confirms Purchase of Methanex Site, Marine Terminal, in Kitimat for LNG Project*. Available at: <http://nwcoastenergynews.com/2011/10/19/167/breaking-news-shell-confirms-purchase-of-methanex-site-in-kitimat/>. Accessed: January 2014.

- Northwest Transmission Line. 2011. *Northwest Transmission Line Labour Market Partnership Project: Labour Market Research Summary*. Submitted November 2011. Available at: https://www.bchydro.com/energy-in-bc/projects/ntl/info_center.html.
- Prince Rupert Port Authority. 2014. *Unpublished Database*. On file at the Prince Rupert Port Authority. Prince Rupert, BC.
- PNCIMA Initiative. 2013. *Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area Plan DRAFT Report*. Released May 17, 2013.
- Port Metro Vancouver. 2012. *Port Metro Vancouver Statistics Overview*. Decision Support Services. Port Metro Vancouver, BC.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-economic Profile*. Consulting Northwest. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Province of British Columbia. 2013. *BC Major Projects Inventory (September 2013)*. Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training. Available at: http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/pdfs/September_2013_MPI.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- Pulp and Paper Canada. 2009. *West Fraser to Permanently Close Eurocan Operation in Kitimat, BC*. Available at: <http://www.pulpandpapercanada.com/news/west-fraser-to-permanently-close-eurocan-operation-in-kitimat-b-c/1000346203/?&er=NA>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Regional District of Kitimat-Stikine. 2014. *Function Member Meeting Agenda, Minutes, and Notes*. Available at: <https://kitimatstikine.civicweb.net/Documents/DocumentList.aspx?ID=376>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Rescan Environmental Services Ltd. 2013. *Brucejack Gold Mine Project: Application for Information Requirements*. Draft submitted October 2013. Parts 1 – 2. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_395_36229.html.
- Rio Tinto Alcan (RTA). 2014a. *Kitimat Modernization Project Press Release*. December 1, 2011. Available at: http://www.riotintoalcan.com/ENG/media/media_releases_2199.asp. Accessed: January 2014.
- Rio Tinto Alcan (RTA). 2014b. *Rio Tinto Alcan Terminal A Extension Project Project Description*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p414/d37659/1402335403643_620988536685439f6e6d31e929e45006903911f62834dd175b52a63945926db2.pdf. Accessed: June 2014.
- Robinson, T.G. 2012. *Affidavit: Written Evidence of the Haisla Nation*. Section 52 of the *National Energy Board Act* Application for Enbridge Northern Gateway Project.
- Satterfield, T., L. Robertson, N. Turney, A. Pitts. 2011. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*.

- Sea Science Inc. 2011. *Enbridge Northern Gateway Project – ESA Review – Marine Transportation, Wake Wash Aspects*. Letter addressed to Mr. Bocking, Vice President of LGL Limited in Sidney, BC, written by Susan H. Davidson, Principal Ocean Engineer from Sea Science Inc., on behalf of the Gitga'at Nation.
- Smith, D.G. 1999. *Report on the Kitselas Traditional Histories and Territories Project, August 1998 to June 1999*. Department of Sociology and Anthropology. Carleton University. Ottawa.
- Smith, D.G. 2008. *Regarding Kitselas Traditional Use/Occupancy of Coastal Territories between the Mouths of the Kitimat and Skeena Rivers*.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2011. *Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor: Environmental Impact Statement*. Prepared for Canpotex Terminal Limited, Vancouver, BC.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2013. *Pacific Northwest LNG: Draft Application Information Requirements. Prepared for Pacific NorthWest LNG Limited Partnership*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_402_35568.html. Accessed: January 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. 2014. *Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- The Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Study: Interim Report for the LNG Canada Project*. Prepared for LNG Canada by the Firelight Group on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation, Kitkatla, BC.
- TERMPOL. 2012. *TERMPOL Review Process Report on the Endbridge Northern Gateway Project*. Transport Canada.
- Watson Island Development Corporation. 2010. *Request for Expressions of Interest in and Qualifications: Hog Fuel Remediation (Diversion/Utilization) Technologies for Watson Island, Prince Rupert*. Issued October 15, 2012. Available at: http://www.watdevco.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/10/HogFuelREOI_Final_WithAttach.pdf.

Personal Communications

- Amos, T. 2014. Kitimat resident and fisherman. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. December 10, 2013.
- Hickman, B. 2013. MK Bay Marina, Manager. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 11, 2013.
- Hittel, T. 2013. Steelhead Lodge, Manager. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 10, 2013.
- Hummel, A. and M. Langagger. 2013. Kitimat Rod and Gun Association, Members. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 10, 2013.
- Kitselas Community Engagement. 2014. *Kitselas Community Engagement Meeting in Terrace*. March 13, 2013.

- MacCleod, A. 2013. *Kitimat Valley Naturalist Club*. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 11, 2013.
- Marine Community Consultation. 2013a. Marine Fisheries Workshop in Kitimat, December 11, 2013.
- Marine Community Consultation. 2013b. Marine Fisheries Workshop in Prince Rupert, December 12, 2013.
- Marine Community Consultation. 2014. Marine Fisheries Workshop in Prince Rupert, March 3, 2014.
- Parsons, T. 2013. Kitimat Chamber of Commerce, Executive Director. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 9, 2013.
- Richardson, R. 2014. Small Craft Harbours, Regional Manager for Client Services. Fisheries and Oceans, Vancouver, BC. Telephone. January 20, 2014.
- Sewell's Marina. 2014. Unnamed Sewell's Marina staff. Vancouver BC. Telephone. February 4, 2013.
- Spalding, D. 2013. Director of Administration, Cruise Line International Association North and West Canada. Telephone and email. Vancouver, BC. November 2013.
- Wakita, R. 2013. Reliable Guide and Charters. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 11, 2013.
- Walker, L. and D. Peacock. 2013. Members of Douglas Channel Watch Group and the volunteer search and rescue team, respectively. Kitimat, BC. One-on-one interview. September 10, 2013.

7.5 Community Health and Wellbeing

Literature Cited

- Allied Tsimshian Tribes Association and Lax Kw'alaams Band Council. 2004. *Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*.
- Australian Centre of Excellence for Local Government. 2012. *Scoping Study: Impact of Fly-in Fly-out/ Drive-in Drive-out Work Practices on Local Government*. Available at: <http://www.acelg.org.au/file/1582/download?token=UAbpnADfXe10xNSjl0enskhCl6WM91Uxkeo15F7gW8o>. Accessed: October 2013.
- BC Ambulance Service. 2011. *2010/2011 BC Ambulance Service Annual Report*. Available at: <http://www.bcas.ca/download/2012/08/2010-2011-annual-report.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.
- BC EAO. 2012. *Comprehensive Study Report for the Proposed Fairview Terminal Phase II Expansion Project in Prince Rupert, BC*. CEAA reference number 08-03-37956.
- BC Injury Research and Prevention Unit. 2011. Online Data Tool: Cited in Northern Health. 2012. *Position on Preventing Injury. An Integrated Population Health Approach*. Prince George, BC.
- BC Stats. 2012a. *LHA Indices Reports: Overall Regional Socio-Economic Index*. Available at: <http://www.BCStats.gov.bc.ca/Files/6e9c41db-0e15-4d26-b6c8-a3614535bc1d/Socio-EconomicIndices-OverallRegionalSocio-EconomicIndexbyLHA.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.

- BC Stats. 2012b. *RD Indices Reports: Overall Regional Socio-Economic Index*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/0b7f6440-d106-45da-ad70-76cd5a55595c/Socio-EconomicIndices-OverallRegionalSocio-EconomicIndexbyRD.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012c. *LHA Indices Reports: Education Concerns*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/b9b5c4c5-18e8-403e-b990-672bca3c634f/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofEducationConcernsbyLHA.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012d. *RD Indices Reports: Education Concerns*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/67a641b7-50b3-41e8-9f24-a5fdee0cea86/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofEducationConcernsbyRD.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012e. *LHA Indices Reports: Crime*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/302d1cdc-0693-4ada-9ad1-df8c24941730/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofCrimebyLHA.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012f. *RD Indices Reports: Crime*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/32ac6d62-678d-492d-b45c-25ed6002b149/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofCrimebyRD.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012g. *LHA Indices Reports: Children at Risk*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/e8dc0b58-1901-45c0-91d8-6d1ed8c36999/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofChildrenatRiskbyLHA.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012h. *RD Indices Reports: Children at Risk*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/b67c8ebd-1331-443a-9465-674dbbfa7b93/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofChildrenatRiskbyRD.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012i. *LHA Indices Reports: Youth at Risk*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/3b98d41b-4467-4b90-9e23-8bcd4637f6a5/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofYouthatRiskbyLHA.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- BC Stats. 2012j. *RD Indices Reports: Youth at Risk*. Available at: <http://www.BC Stats.gov.bc.ca/Files/54f32bb0-d428-4ad6-84b5-c1fcc4d4244d/Socio-EconomicIndices-IndicatorsofYouthatRiskbyRD.pdf>. Accessed: Mach 2014.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study*. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.
- Caspi, C.E., G. Sorensen, S.V. Subramanian and I. Kawachi. 2012. The local food environment and diet: a systematic review. *Health and Place* 18(5): 1172–1187. doi: 10.1016/j.healthplace.2012.05.006.
- Chevron. 2014. *Chevron in Canada: Economic Benefits*. 2014. Chevron and Apache. Available at: <http://www.kitimatlngfacility.com/>. Accessed: April 1, 2014.

- Coastal Gaslink. 2012. *Coastal Gaslink Pipeline Project: Project Description*. TransCanada Corporation. Available at: http://www.coastalgaslink.com/wp-content/uploads/2012/11/Coastal-GasLink-Project-Description-Nov-07_12.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2014.
- Crossroads. 2014. *Interim letter for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission – Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Dated May 18, 2014. Received: by Stantec Consulting on May 22, 2014.
- DCEP. 2014. *Douglas Channel Energy Partnership website*. Available at: <http://www.douglaschannelenergy.com/project-description.htm>. Accessed: January 2014.
- District of Kitimat. 2014a. *Major Projects: Kitimat Clean Refinery*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2014b. *Major Projects: Kitimat LNG*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- District of Kitimat. 2014c. *Pacific Trail Pipeline*. BC Environmental Assessment Office. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/business/invest-in-kitimat/major-projects.html>. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- Donaldson, S.G., J. Van Oostdam, C. Tikhonov, M. Feeley, B. Armstrong, P. Ayotte ... R.G. Shearer. 2010. Environmental contaminants and human health in the Canadian Arctic. *The Science of the Total Environment* 408(22): 5165–5234. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2010.04.059.
- Earle, L. 2011. *Traditional Aboriginal Diets and Health*. Available at: http://www.nccah-ccnsa.ca/Publications/Lists/Publications/Attachments/44/diets_health_web.pdf. Accessed: October 30 2013.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010. *Overview and General Information*. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc.
- Employment and Social Development Canada. 2014. *Indicators of Well-being in Canada: Family Life - Divorce*. Available at: <http://www4.hrsdc.gc.ca/.3ndic.1t.4r@-eng.jsp?iid=76>. Accessed: March 2014.
- FNHA (First Nations Health Authority). 2012. *Healthy Children, Healthy Families, Healthy Communities: BC Provincial Report 2008–2010 First Nations Regional Health Survey*. Available at: http://www.fnha.ca/Documents/RHS_Report.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Foster, L.T., C.P. Keller, B. McKee and A. Ostry. 2011. *BC Atlas of Wellness - 2nd Edition*. Available at: <http://www.geog.uvic.ca/wellness/wellness2011/Atlas%20of%20Wellness%202011%20Final.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.

- GFN (Gitga'at First Nation). 2013a. *Resource Use*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat.net/people/resource.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gill, D.A. and L.A. Ritchie. 2011. *A Social Impact Assessment of the Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline Project in Regard to the Gitga'at First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat-resources.ca>. Accessed: April 2014.
- GNL and FMRSW (Government of Newfoundland and Federal-Provincial-Territorial Forum of Ministers Responsible for the Status of Women). 2013. *Measuring Violence against Women: Statistical Trends - Key Findings*. Available at: http://www.gov.nl.ca/VPI/facts/VAW_EN_Fact%20Sheet_VAW_in_Canada.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Golder Associates 2012. Golder Associates. 2012. *Westview Terminal Redevelopment Project, Prince Rupert, BC*. Environmental Assessment Screening Report prepared for Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC.
- Government of British Columbia. 2014. *Summary of Ministry Responsibilities*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/premier/responsibilities/index.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gregory, R., L. Failing and C. Joseph. 2011. *Economic Impacts of the Enbridge Northern Gateway Project on the Gitga'at First Nation*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat-resources.ca>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Health Canada. 2004. *Canadian Handbook on Health Impact Assessment: Volume 1: The Basics*. Available at: <http://publications.gc.ca/collections/Collection/H46-2-04-343E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Health Canada. 2012. *Hunting - Food Safety: Information for First Nations*. Available at: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fniah-spnia/alt_formats/pdf/pubs/promotion/_safety-salubrite/hunt-chasse-eng.pdf. Accessed: October 28, 2013.
- IFC and EDRD (International Finance Corporation and European Bank). 2009. *Workers' Accommodation Processes and Standards*. Available at: http://www.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/9839db00488557d1bdfcff6a6515bb18/workers_accomodation.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CACHEID=9839db00488557d1bdfcff6a6515bb18. Accessed: April 2014.
- Kitsumkalum Band. 2012. *Presentation to Enbridge Joint Committee Review Panel*. January 12. http://www.livinglandscapes.bc.ca/northwest/robin_town/people.html. Accessed: April 2013.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. *Interim Land and Marine Resources Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax*.
- Loopstra, R. and V. Tarasuk. 2013. Severity of household food insecurity is sensitive to change in household income and employment status among low-income families. *Journal of Nutrition* 143(8): 1316–1323. doi: 10.3945/jn.113.175414.
- McIntyre, L. and K. Rondeau. 2008. Food insecurity. In: D. Raphael (ed.). *Social Determinants of Health: Canadian Perspectives* (2nd ed.). Toronto, ON: Canadian Scholar's Press. 188–204.

- McKee, B., L.T. Foster, C.P. Keller, A. Black and A. Ostry. 2009. *The Geography of Wellness and Well-being across British Columbia*. A Supplement to the British Columbia Atlas of Wellness. Department of Geography, University of Victoria. Victoria, BC.
- Medd, L.M. 2007. *Population Health and Oil and Gas Activities: A Preliminary Assessment of the Situation in Northeastern BC*. Prepared for Northern Health Authority. Prince George, BC.
- Metlakatla First Nation 2014c *Draft Marine Use Plan Executive Summary*. Report provided to LNG Canada.
- Metlakatla Fisheries. 2013. *Metlakatla First Nations Multi-species Calendar Logbook*. Produced by Metlakatla Fisheries.
- Mikkonen, J. and D. Raphael. 2010. *Social Determinants of Health: The Canadian Facts*. York University School of Health Policy and Management. Toronto, ON. 62 pp.
- Northwest Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014a. *Spectra Natural Gas Pipeline*. Northwest Development Initiative. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/spectra-natural-gas-pipeline/spectra-pipeline>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014b. *Brucejack Gold/Silver Mine. Pretivm*. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/ksm/brucejack-project>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014c. *Kitsault Molybdenum Mine*. Avanti Mining Inc. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/kitsault/kitsault-molybdenum-mine>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014d. *Forest Kerr Hydroelectric Project*. AltaGas. Available at: <http://investnorthwestbc.ca/major-projects-and-investment-opportunities/map-view/forrest-kerr/forrest-kerr-hydroelectric-project>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Development Initiative Trust (NDIT). 2014e. *Northwest Transmission Line Energizes Northwest BC's Economy. Mining Association of British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.northerndevelopment.bc.ca/explore-our-region/success-stories/business-case-informs-major-government-investment-in-the-northwest-transmission-line/>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Northern Health. 2012a. *Community Health Synopsis: Kitimat LHA 80*. Available at: https://www.northernhealth.ca/Portals/0/Your_Health/Programs/Healthy%20Living%20And%20Communities/HealthyCommunitiesToolkit/CHSLHA80Kitimat.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Northern Health. 2012b. *Community Health Synopsis: Terrace LHA 88*. Available at: http://www.northernhealth.ca/Portals/0/Your_Health/Programs/Healthy%20Living%20And%20Communities/HealthyCommunitiesToolkit/CHSLHA88Terrace.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.

- Northern Health. 2012c. *Community Health Synopsis: Prince Rupert LHA 52*. Available at: http://www.northernhealth.ca/Portals/0/Your_Health/Programs/Healthy%20Living%20And%20Communities/HealthyCommunitiesToolkit/CHSLHA52PR.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Northern Health. 2012d. *Position on Preventing Injury: An Integrated Population Health Approach*. Prince George, BC.
- Northern Health. 2014a. *Quick Facts*. Available at: <http://www.northernhealth.ca/AboutUs/QuickFacts.aspx>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Northern Health. 2014b. *About Aboriginal Health*. Available at: <http://www.northernhealth.ca/yourhealth/aboriginalhealth/aboutaboriginalhealth.aspx>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Pacific Northern Gas (PNG). 2012. *PNG Looping Project*. Pacific Northern Gas. Available At: <http://www.png.ca/png-looping-project/>. Accessed: March 11, 2014.
- Pacific Northwest LNG (PNW). 2013. *Progress Energy*. February 2013. Pacific Northwest LNG Project Description. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p80032/86105E.pdf>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Prince Rupert LNG. 2014a. *Prince Rupert LNG*. BG Group. Available at: <http://www.princerupertlng.ca/>. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Prince Rupert LNG. 2014b. *Prince Rupert LNG Project Description*. Prepared by AECOM, April 2013. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p402/d35568/1367597846227_cd923f726e6163a34f51cad80e3c4736296240fe17144d5b554ddd0f94716141.pdf. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project (PRGT). 2013. *Prince Rupert Gas Transmission Project Description*. TransCanada Corporation. Available at: <http://www.princerupertgas.com/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/PRGTP-Project-Description.pdf>. Accessed: Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Province of British Columbia. 2013. *BC Major Projects Inventory* (September 2013). Ministry of Jobs, Tourism and Skills Training. Available at: http://www.jtst.gov.bc.ca/ministry/major_projects_inventory/pdfs/September_2013_MPI.pdf. Accessed: March 11, 2013.
- The Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Study: Interim Report for the LNG Canada Project*.
- Smith, D.G. 1999. *Report on the Kitselas Traditional Histories and Territories Project, August 1998 to June 1999*. Department of Sociology and Anthropology. Carleton University. Ottawa.
- Smith, D.G. 2008. *Regarding Kitselas Traditional Use/Occupancy of Coastal Territories Between the Mouths of the Kitimat and Skeena Rivers*.

- Satterfield, T., L. Roberston, N. Turner and A. Pitts. 2012. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*. Available at: <https://www.docs.neb-one.gc.ca>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2011. *Environmental Impact Statement: Canpotex Potash Export Terminal and Ridley Island Road, Rail, and Utility Corridor*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting. November 2011. Available at: http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/47632/53472.pdf. Accessed: March 10, 2014.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014. *Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Statistics Canada. 2012a. *Census Profile: Kitimat-Stikine RD & Kitimat DM*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949005&Geo2=CD&Code2=5949&Data=Count&SearchText=kitimat&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012b. *Census Profile: Terrace CA*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CMA&Code1=965&Geo2=PR&Code2=59&Data=Count&SearchText=terrace&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012c. *Census Profile: Kitimaat 2 IRI*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949803&Geo2=CD&Code2=5949&Data=Count&SearchText=kit&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012d. *Census Profile: Kitselas 1 IRI*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949844&Geo2=CD&Code2=5949&Data=Count&SearchText=kit&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2012e. *Census Profile: Kitsumkaylum 1 IRI*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/dp-pd/prof/details/page.cfm?Lang=E&Geo1=CSD&Code1=5949804&Geo2=CD&Code2=5949&Data=Count&SearchText=kit&SearchType=Begins&SearchPR=01&B1=All&Custom=&TABID=1>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Statistics Canada. 2013a. *Health Profile*. Statistics Canada Catalog No. 82-228-XWE. Ottawa, ON.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. *Measuring Violence against Women: Statistical Trends*. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/85-002-x/2013001/article/11766-eng.pdf>. Accessed: March 2014.

- Statistics Canada. 2013c. *Household Food Insecurity, 2011–2012*. Available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/82-625-x/2013001/article/11889-eng.htm>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Storey, K. 2010. Fly-in/fly-out: implications for community sustainability. *Sustainability* 2(5): 1161–1181.
- University of Northern British Columbia, University of Montreal and Assembly of First Nations. 2011. *First Nations Food, Nutrition and Environment Study: Results from British Columbia 2008–2009*. Available at: http://www.fnfnes.ca/docs/BC%20Reports/FNFNES_Report_BC_FINAL_PRINT_v2-lo.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Vallance, K., G. Martin, T. Stockwell, S. Macdonald, C. Chow, A. Ivsins ... B. Fair. 2012. *Overdose Events in British Columbia: Trends in Substances Involved, Contexts, and Responses*. Available at: http://carbc.ca/Portals/0/PropertyAgent/558/Files/180/CARBC_Bulletin8.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- WHO. 2003. *Social Determinants of Health: The Solid Facts*. Available at: http://www.euro.who.int/__data/assets/pdf_file/0005/98438/e81384.pdf. Accessed: December 4 2013.
- WHO. 2009. *Basic Documents: Forty-Seventh Edition*. Available at: <http://apps.who.int/gb/bd/PDF/bd47/EN/basic-documents-47-en.pdf>. Accessed: February 2014.

Personal Communication

- Anguish, P. 2013. Chief Operating Officer. Northwest Health Services Delivery Area, Northern Health, Terrace, BC. Telephone conversation. November 28, 2013.
- Bossence, T. 2013. Fire Chief Kitimat Fire Department, Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 7, 2013.
- Brown, R. 2013. Deputy Fire Chief. Thornhill Fire Department, Thornhill, BC. Phone interview. September 26, 2013.
- Carey, M. 2013. Team Lead. Child and Youth Mental Health, Ministry of Child and Youth Mental Health, Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 12, 2013.
- Cooper, J. 2013. Health Service Administrator. Kitimat General Hospital and Health Centre. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 9, 2013.
- Harrison, P. 2013. Staff Sergeant. Kitimat, RCMP, Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 12, 2013.
- Hummel, S. 2013. Member. Rod and Gun Club, Kitimat, BC. Phone interview. December 5, 2013.
- Hurst, M. 2013. Regional Manager, Northwest. Emergency Management BC, Terrace, BC. Phone interview. September 5, 2013.
- Kile, J. 2013. Fire Chief. Terrace Fire Department, Terrace, BC. In-person interview. July 17, 2013.
- Kitimat Health Advocacy Group. 2013. Kitimat Health Advocacy Group Meeting. Kitimat, BC. In-person meeting. November 9, 2013.

- Kitselas Community Engagement. 2014. Kitselas Community Engagement Meeting in Terrace-Elders Workshop on Country Foods and Human Health, March 13, 2014. Kitselas Community Engagement. 2014. Kitselas Community Engagement Meeting in Terrace-Marine Use and Shipping, March 13, 2014. Mills, H. 2013. General Physician. Kitimat General Hospital and Health Centre. Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 9, 2013.
- Parke, N. 2013. Skeena District Unit Chief. British Columbia Ambulance Services (BCAS), Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 13, 2013.
- Pellegrino, S. 2013. Victim Services Program Manager. Terrace Victim Services (BCAS), Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 7, 2013.
- Phelps, M. 2013. President. Kitimat Food Bank, Kitimat, BC. Phone interview and in-person interview. September 19 and November 12, 2013.
- Rizoni, S. 2013. Director. Director. Kitimat Food bank, Kitimat, BC. Phone interview and in-person interview. September 19 and November 12, 2013.
- Robinson, M. 2013. Staff Sergeant. Terrace RCMP, Terrace, BC. Phone interview and in-person interview. September 19 and November 12, 2013.
- Rumley, C. 2013. Outreach Worker/Stopping the Violence Coordinator. Tamitik Status of Women Association, Kitimat, BC. In-person interview. November 8, 2013.
- Sabo, C. 2013. Outreach Worker/Stopping the Violence Coordinator Child and Youth Mental Health, Ministry of Child and Youth Mental Health, Terrace, BC. In-person interview. November 12, 2013.
- Viveiros, S. 2013. Operations Manager/Counsellor. Northwest Counselling Centre, Terrace and Kitimat, BC. Phone interview. September 4, 2013.
- Warcup, M. 2013. Executive Director/Chair. Kitimat Child Development Centre/Kitimat Housing Committee, Kitimat, BC. Phone interview. September 5, 2013.
- Wiebenga, J. 2013. President. Terrace Churches Food Bank, Terrace, BC. Phone interview. September 10, 2013.

8 Assessment of Potential Heritage Effects

- Archaeology Branch. 1998. *British Columbia Archaeological Impact Assessment Guidelines*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Victoria, BC.
- Archaeology Branch. 2001. *Culturally Modified Trees of British Columbia: A Handbook for the Identification and Recording of Culturally Modified Trees*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Victoria, BC.
- Asante, N. 1979. *The History of Terrace*. Terrace Public Library Association. Terrace, BC.

- Barbetti, L. and J. Powell. 2005. *Haisla! We are Our History: Our Lands, Nuyem and Stories as Told by Our Chiefs and Elders*. Prepared for the Kitimat Village Council. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=774474&objAction=browse>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Beck, J. 1983. *Three Towns: A History of Kitimat*. Kitimat Centennial Museum Association. Kitimat, BC.
- Begg, M. 2005a. *Ministry of Transportation Highway 37S Upgrades & Gravel Extraction, Cablecar Creek & Robinson Lake Pit Archaeological Impact Assessment*. Permit 2004-0185. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Victoria, BC.
- Begg, M. 2005b. *Forceman Ridge Landfill—Archaeological Impact Assessment*. Permit 2004-0437. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resources Operations. Victoria, BC.
- Brooke, E. 2006. *Archaeological Impact Assessments of Forestry Blocks and Road Proposed by BCTS within the North Coast Forest District, Ursula Channel, Monkey Beach Operating Area, BC*. Permit 2005-0338. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations. Victoria, BC.
- Burk, C. 2013. *Summary of Archaeological Work – KM LNG 2012, KM LNG Kitimat Liquefied Natural Gas Facility*. HIP 2011-0295. Report on file, Stantec Consulting Ltd. Burnaby, BC.
- Burk, C. 2014. *Summary of Archaeological Work – KM LNG 2013, KM LNG Kitimat Liquefied Natural Gas Facility*. HIP 2013-0161. Report on file, Stantec Consulting Ltd., Burnaby, BC.
- Caamaño, J. 1938. The journal of Jacinto Caamaño. H. Wagner and W. Newcombe (ed.). H. Grefell (trans.). *British Columbia Historical Quarterly* 2:189–222, 265–301.
- Carlson, R. 1981. *Gas Project Heritage Overview Assessment*. Non-permit. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Clague, J.J. 1983. Glacio-isostatic effects of the Cordilleran Ice Sheet, British Columbia, Canada. In: D.E. Smith and A.G. Dawson (ed.). *Shorelines and Isostasy*. Academic Press, London, UK. 321–343.
- Clague, J.J. 1984. Quaternary Geology and Geomorphology, Smithers-Terrace-Prince Rupert area, British Columbia. *Geological Survey of Canada Memoir* 413.
- Clague, J.J. 1985. Deglaciation of the Prince Rupert—Kitimat area, British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 22(2): 256–265.
- Clague, J.J., J.R. Harper, R.J. Hebda and D.E. Howes. 1982. Late Quaternary sea levels and crustal movements, coastal British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences* 19: 597–618.
- Dawson, G. 1879. Report on an exploration from Port Simpson on the Pacific Coast to Edmonton in the Saskatchewan. *Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada, 1879–80*. Dawson Brothers, Montreal, QC.
- Eldridge, M. 1997. *Preliminary Assessment of Road Location, Bish Creek*. Permit 1997-0091. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria BC.

- Eldridge, M., D. Lepofsky, D. Owens-Baird, T. Christensen, P. Smith and B. Wilson. 1995. *Overview Mapping of Archaeological Resource Potential in the Bulkley and Kispiox LRMP Areas*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Eldridge, M. and A. Parker. 2007. *Fairview Container Terminal Phase II Archaeological Overview Assessment*. Unpublished report on file, Prince Rupert Port Authority, Prince Rupert, BC, and Millennia Research Limited, Victoria, BC.
- Fedje, D.W., H. Josenhans, J.J. Clague, J.V. Barrie, D.J. Archer and J.R. Southon. 2005. Hecate Strait paleoshorelines. In: D.W. Fedje and R.W. Mathewes (ed.). *Haida Gwaii: Human History and Environment from the time of Loon to the Time of the Iron People*. UBC Press, Vancouver, BC. 21–37.
- Hamori-Torok, C. 1990. Haisla. In: W. Suttles (ed.). *Handbook of North American Indians: Northwest Coast*. Vol. 7. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 308–309.
- Ham, L.C. 1990. The Cohoe Creek Site: a Late Moresby Tradition shell midden. *Canadian Journal of Archaeology* 14: 199–221.
- Howay, F.W. 1929. *Dixon's Further Remarks in the Dixon-Hears Controversy*. The Ryerson Press, Toronto, ON.
- Huntley, D.H. 1997. The Late Quaternary and Early Holocene landscape of Bish Cove, central coastal British Columbia. Appendix in *Archaeological Impact Assessment: Geo-Technical Drilling for Proposed Liquefied Natural Gas Plant at Bish Cove, I.R. 6, Kitimat Arm*. Permit 1997-0023. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Josenhans, H.W., D.W. Fedje, K.W. Conway and J. Vaughn Barrie. 1995. Post glacial sea levels on the Western Canadian continental shelf: evidence for rapid change, extensive subaerial exposure, and early human habitation. *Marine Geology* 125: 73–94.
- Kristensen, K. and B. Weathers. 2008. *Post Impact Archaeological Assessment and Data Recovery, AMEC Geophysical Assessment, Kitimat, BC*. Permit 2007-0335. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Lovatt, R. 1976. *A History of the Terrace-Hazelton Forest Reserve Study Area*. The Environment and Land Use Committee, Victoria, BC.
- Mishra, S. 1975. *Archaeological Survey in the Kitimat Area: Report to the Archaeological Sites Advisory Board*. Permit 1975-0021. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Powell, J. 2011. *Stewards of the Land... Haisla Ownership and Use of their Traditional Territory, and Their Concerns regarding the Northern Gateway Project and Proposed Tanker Traffic in the Douglas Channel and Kitimat Arm*. Prepared for the Haisla Nation for submission to Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Joint Review Panel. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80479E.pdf>.

- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socioeconomic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada by Consulting Northwest.
- Simonsen, B. 1995. *Results of an Archaeological Aboriginal Heritage and Land Use Study of the Bish Creek Mainline Haul Road and Associated Cut Blocks, Kitimat Channel*. Permit 1995-0127, Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resources Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Simonsen, B. 1996a. *Results of Archaeological Impact Assessment Study of Proposed Timber Sale Areas, North Coast Forest District*. Permit 1995-0248. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Simonsen, B. 1996b. *Interim Report for Permit 1996-0116*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Stafford, J. and M. Eldridge. 1997a. *Archaeological Impact Assessment: Geo-Technical Drilling for Proposed Liquefied Natural Gas Plant at Bish Cove, I.R. 6, Kitimat Arm*. Permit 1997-0023. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Stafford, J. and M. Eldridge. 1997b. *Bees I.R. 6 Archaeological Impact Assessment, Kitimat Arm*. Permit 1997-0023. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Streeter, I. 2006. *Archaeological Inventory and Impact Assessment: Kitimat Liquid Natural Gas Project, Bish (Beese) Cove, Kitimat BC*. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Tirrul-Jones, J.L. 1985. *Kitimaat Village – Kitimat Centennial Museum Archaeological Research Project, 1984: Survey and Mapping of I.R. 1*. Report on file Kitimaat Village Band Council and Kitimat Centennial Museum Association. Kitimat, BC.
- Varley, E.A. 1981. *Kitimat: My Valley*. Northern Times Press, Terrace, BC.
- Varsakis, I., C. Burk, S. Hamm, H. Kendall and E. Wilkerson. 2014. *Permit 2013-0149: Archaeological Impact Assessment, LNG Canada Project, Kitimat, B.C.* Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Vlak, H. 1980. *Dictionary of Haisla (Haisla-English)*. Unpublished manuscript, University of Leidein, Holland.
- Walbran, J. 1909. *British Columbia Coast Haida 1592-1906, Their Origin and History*. Vancouver, BC.
- Weathers, B., I. Wilson, K. Kristensen, R. Spady, S. Bond, S. Douville, C. O'Neill, C. Neale and J. Nord. 2007. *Archaeological Impact Assessment Enbridge Gateway Project British Columbia, Interim Report*. Permits 2005-0406 and 2006-0173. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wharram, A. 2013. *2011-0351: Archaeological Impact Assessment, Douglas Channel Energy Project, Kitimat, BC*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

- Williams, J. 2006. *Clam Gardens: Aboriginal Mariculture on Canada's West Coast*. Transmontanus Publishing, Vancouver, BC.
- Wilson, I.R. and K. Bowie. 2005. *Interim Letter Report on Monitoring, Kitimat Liquid Natural Gas Project, Emsley Cove, Kitimat*. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.
- Wilson, I.R. and K. Bowie. 2006. *Archaeological Inventory and Impact Assessment, Emsley Cove, Kitimat LNG Terminal Facility, Expanded Project Area*. Permit 2005-0028. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations, Victoria, BC.

9 Assessment of Potential Health Effects

- Alberta Environment and Sustainable Resource Development (ESRD). 2013. *Alberta Ambient Air Quality Objectives and Guidelines*. Available at: <http://environment.alberta.ca/01009.html>.
- Beychok, M.R. 1994. *Fundamentals of Stack Gas Dispersion*. Third Edition. 1994.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BC EAO). 2006. *Kitimat LNG Terminal Project Assessment Report and Comprehensive Study Report*. Environmental Assessment Office. Victoria, BC.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (MOE). 2006. *Working Guidelines for the Sediment*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/working.html#table2>.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (MOE). 2013. *British Columbia Ambient Air Quality Objectives*. Available at: <http://www.bcairquality.ca/reports/pdfs/aqotable.pdf>.
- British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (MOE). 2014. *Contaminated Sites Regulation*. Available at: http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/epd/remediation/leg_regs/csr.htm.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 1999 *Canadian Tissue Residue Guidelines for the Protection of Wildlife Consumers of Aquatic Biota*. Available at: <http://www.google.ca/url?url=http://cegg-rcqe.ccme.ca/download/en/290/&rct=j&frm=1&q=&esrc=s&sa=U&ei=Pw27U7efBYGfyAStwYCWdW&ved=0CBMQFjAA&sig2=kdIBNHanT0YkxidfY5gsXg&usg=AFQjCNEKqUOI3wmSF0mtRGTSPSkGf34RQ>.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2007. *Summary of a Protocol for the Derivation of Environmental and Human Health Soil Quality Guidelines* (CCME 2006). Available at: cegg-rcqe.ccme.ca/download/en/342/
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME). 2014. *Canadian Water Quality Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Life – Silver*. Available at: http://www.ccme.ca/ourwork/water.html?category_id=101.

- Countess, R.J., W.R. Barnard, C.S. Claiborn, D.A. Gillette, D.A. Latimer, T.G. Pace and J.G. Watson. 2001. *Methodology for Estimating Fugitive Windblown and Mechanically Resuspended Road Dust Emissions Applicable for Regional Scale Air Quality Modeling*. Report No. 30203-9. Western Regional Air Partnership, Denver, CO.
- Dunn, B.P. 1991. Carcinogen adducts as an indicator for the public health risks of consuming carcinogen-exposed fish and shellfish. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 90: 111–116.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway. 2010. *Volume 6B: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment (ESA) - Marine Terminal*. Available at: http://www.northerngateway.ca/assets/pdf/application/Master_Vol%206B_Final_14May10.pdf. Accessed: September 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013a. *Areas 6 and 106 (Kitimat/Kemano Bay)*. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/rec/tidal-maree/a-s6-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013b. *Area 6 – Pacific Region Sanitary Closures*. Available at: <http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/contamination/sani/area-secteur-06/area-secteur-06-eng.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2013. *Marine Sediment Investigation Program Kitimat, BC, Confidential Final Report Shell Canada Energy - LNG Canada Project*. Calgary, AB: Shell Canada Energy.
- Golder Associates Ltd. 2014. *Factual Report on Marine Sediment Investigation – Borehole Program – Proposed LNGC Dredge Pocket*. Prepared for Shell Canada Energy, Calgary, AB.
- Harris, G.E. 1999. *Assessment of the Assimilative Capacity of Kitimat Arm, British Columbia: A Case Study Approach of the Sustainable Management of Environmental Contaminants*. Simon Fraser University. Burnaby, BC.
- Health Canada. 2009. *Supplemental Guidance on Human Health Risk Assessment for Air Quality*. Available at: <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/contamsite/docs/index-eng.php>.
- Health Canada. 2010a. *Supplemental Guidance on Human Health Risk Assessment for Country Foods*.
- Health Canada. 2010b. *Federal Contaminated Site Risk Assessment in Canada Part II: Toxicological Reference Values (TRVs) and Chemical-Specific Factors*. Version 2.0.
- Health Canada. 2010c. *Federal Contaminated Site Risk Assessment in Canada, Part I: Guidance on Human Health Preliminary Quantitative Risk Assessment*.
- Health Canada. 2010d. *Federal Contaminated Site Risk Assessment in Canada, Part V: Guidance on Human Health Detailed Quantitative Risk Assessment for Chemicals*.
- Health Canada. 2010e. *First Nations & Inuit Health – Food Safety*. Available at: <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fniah-spnia/promotion/public-publique/home-maison/fn-pn/food-aliments-eng.php>. Accessed: March 2014.

- Health Canada. 2012. *Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality*. Available at: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/alt_formats/pdf/pubs/water-eau/2012-sum_guide-res_recom/2012-sum_guide-res_recom-eng.pdf.
- Levings, C.D. 1976. *Intertidal Invertebrates and Habitats at the Kitimat River Estuary*. Fisheries Research Board of Canada Manuscript Series 1397.
- MacDonald, D.D. and B.G. Shepherd. 1983. *A Review of the Kitimat River Watershed*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Vancouver, BC. 164 pp.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2009. *Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons and Fish Health Indicators in the Marine Ecosystem in Kitimat, British Columbia*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-98. Seattle, WA.
- Paine, M.D., P.M. Chapman, P.J. Allard, M.H. Murdoch and D. Minifie. 1996. Limited bioavailability of sediment PAH near an aluminum smelter: contamination does not equal effects. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 15(11): 2003–2018.
- Public Health Agency of Canada. 2010. *Chronic Disease Infobase Data Cubes*. Available at: <http://66.240.150.17/cubes.1col-eng-w.html>.
- Rio Tinto Alcan (RTA). 2013. *Sulphur Dioxide Technical Assessment Report in Support of the 2013 Application to Amend the P2-00001 Multimedia Report – Kitimat Modernization Project*. Vancouver, B.C.: Rio Tinto Alcan.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014a. *Human Health Risk Assessment Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Air Quality Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014c. *Marine Resources Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 1996. *Soil Screening Guidance: User's Guide*. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/superfund/resources/soil/ssg496.pdf>.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 2009. *Risk and Exposure Assessment to Support the Review of the SO₂ Primary National Ambient Air Quality Standards: Final Report*. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/standards/so2/data/200908SO2REAFinalReport.pdf>.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). 2010. *National Ambient Air Quality Standards*. Available at: <http://www.epa.gov/air/criteria.html>.
- van der Oost, R., J. Beyer and N.P.E. Vermeulen. 2003. Fish bioaccumulation and biomarkers in environmental risk assessment: a review. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* 13: 57–149.

- Warrington, P.D. 1987. *Skeena-Nass Area, Lower Kitimat River and Kitimat Arm Water Quality Assessment and Objectives: Technical Appendix*. Resource Quality Section, Water Management Branch, Ministry of Environment and Parks. Victoria, BC.
- World Health Organization (WHO). 2005. *WHO Air Quality Guidelines for Particulate Matter, Ozone, Nitrogen Dioxide and Sulphur Dioxide – Global Update 2005 – Summary of Risk Assessment*. Available at: http://whqlibdoc.who.int/hq/2006/WHO_SDE_PHE_OEH_06.02_eng.pdf?ua=1.
- Whitford J. 2010. *Marine Fish and Fish Habitat Technical Data Report*. Prepared for Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. Calgary, AB.
- Yunker, M.B., C.L. Lachmuth, W.J. Cretney, B.R. Fowler, N. Dangerfield, L. White and P.S. Ross. 2011. Biota-sediment partitioning of aluminium smelter related PAHs and pulp mill related diterpenes by intertidal clams at Kitimat, British Columbia. *Marine Environmental Research* 72:105–126.

10 Accidents or Malfunctions

- Adam, G. and H.J. Duncan. 1999. Effects of diesel fuel on growth of selected plant species. *Environmental Geochemistry and Health* 21(4): 353–357.
- Almeda, R., Z. Wambaugh, Z. Wang, C. Hyatt, Z. Liu and E.J. Buskey. 2013. Interactions between zooplankton and crude oil: toxic effects and bioaccumulation of Polycyclic Aromatic hydrocarbons. *PLOS ONE* 8: 1–21.
- Ansell, D.V., B. Dicks, C.C. Guentetts, T.H. Moller, R.S. Santner and I.C. White. 2001. *A Review of the Problems Posed by Spills of Heavy Fuel Oils*. Paper presented at 2001 International Oil Spill Conference, March 26–29 2001, Tampa Florida. International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Ltd.
- Bourne, W.R.P. 1979. Birds and gas flares. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 10: 124–125.
- Brodberg, R., S. Klasing, M. Gassel, G. Alexeeff, J. Sanborn, S. Roberts, R. Blaisdell, J. Kim, D. Dodge and S. DuTeaux. 2007. *Report on the Safety of Consuming Fish and Shellfish from Areas Impacted by the M/V Cosco Busan Oil Spill in San Francisco Bay, California*. CA. Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. November 29, 2007. <http://oehha.ca.gov/fish/pdf/SF%20BayFishShell112907.pdf>.
- Burger, A.E. and D.M. Fry. 1993. Effects of oil pollution on seabirds in the Northeast Pacific. In: K. Vermeer, K.T. Briggs, K.H. Morgan and D. Siegel-Causey (eds.). *The Status, Ecology and Conservation of Marine Birds of the North Pacific*. Canadian Wildlife Service Special Publication, Ottawa. 254–263.
- California Environmental Protection Agency (CalEPA). 2013. *Protocol for Seafood Risk Assessment to Support Fisheries Re-opening Decisions for Marine Oil Spills in California*. California Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment.

- Canadian Standards Association (CSA). 2011. *Standard Z276-11: Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) – Production, Storage, and Handling*.
- Carter, H.R. and K.J. Kuletz. 1995. Mortality of marbled murrelets due to oil pollution in North America. Chapter 26 In: C.J. Ralph, G.L. Hunt, M.G. Raphael and J.F. Piatt (eds.). *Ecology and Conservation of the Marbled Murrelet*. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report PSW-152. 261–270.
- Davidson, D.A. and C.A. Wilson. 2006. *An Assessment of Potential Soil Indicators for the Preservation of Cultural Heritage*. School of Biological and Environmental Science, University of Stirling, Stirling, UK.
- De Groot, S.J. 1996. Quantitative assessment of the development of the offshore oil and gas industry in the North Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 53: 1045–1050.
- Enbridge Northern Gateway Project. 2010. *Volume 8B: Environmental and Socio-Economic Assessment (ESA) - Marine Transportation. Sec. 52 Application*.
- Englehardt, F.R. 1983. Petroleum effects on marine mammals. *Aquatic Toxicology*. 4: 199–217.
- Environment Canada. 2011. *Implementation Guidelines for the Environmental Emergency Regulations*. Cat. No. En14-56/1-2011E-PDF.
- Environment Canada 2014. *Final Screening Assessment, Petroleum Sector Stream Approach, Fuel Oil No. 4, Fuel Oil No. 6, Fuel Oil residuals (Fuels)*. Environment Canada and Health Canada.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2013. *Recovery Strategy for the North Pacific Humpback Whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) in Canada* Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa. x + 67 pp.
- French-McCay, D. 2009. State-of-the-art and research needs for oil spill impact assessment modeling. In: *Proceedings of the 32nd AMOP Technical Seminar on Environmental Contamination and Response, Emergencies Science Division, Environment Canada, Ottawa, ON, Canada*. 601–653. Available from: http://www.asascience.com/about/publications/pdf/2009/FrenchMcCay_AMOP09-biomodel-with-cite.pdf.
- Gende, S.M., A. Noble Hendrix, K.R. Harris, B. Eichenlaub, J. Nielsen and S. Pyare. 2011. A Bayesian approach for understanding the role of ship speed in whale-ship encounters. *Ecological Applications* 21(6): 2232–2240.
- Geraci, J.R. 1990. Physiologic and Toxic Effects. In: J.R. Geraci and D.J. St. Aubin (ed.). *Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks*. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA. 167–197.
- Gilroy, D.J. 2000. Derivation of shellfish harvest reopening criteria following the New Carissa oil spill in Coos Bay, Oregon. *Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health* 60A: 317–329.
- Gubbay, S. and R. Earll. 2000. *Review of Literature on the Effects of Oil Spills on Cetaceans*. *Scottish Natural Heritage Review* No. 3.

- Harper, J.R. 2013. *Marine Spill Sensitivity Assessment of the Baffinland's Early Revenue Phase, Mary River Iron Mine Project*. Prepared for Baffinland Iron Mine Corporation. Toronto, Ontario. Available at: <http://ftp.nirb.ca/03-monitoring/08mn053-Mary%20river%20iron%20mine/01-project%20certificate/04-amendments/erp/03-addendum/volume%209/130620-08mn053-app%209f-marine%20spill%20sensitivity%20assessment-it8e.pdf>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Hope-Jones, P. 1980. The effect on birds of a North Sea gas flare. *British Birds* 73: 547–555.
- The International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL), 1973*, as modified by the protocols of 1978 and 1997 relating thereto.
- IMO (International Marine Organization). 1993. *International Code for the Construction and Equipment of Ships Carrying Liquefied Gases in Bulk (IGC Code)*. Available at: <http://www.imo.org/OurWork/Environment/PollutionPrevention/ChemicalPollution/Pages/IGCCCode.aspx>.
- International Group of Liquefied Natural Gas Importers (GIIGNL). 2009. *LNG Information Paper No. 7*. Available at: http://www.giignl.org/sites/default/files/PUBLIC_AREA/About_LNG/4_LNG_Basics/Ing_7_-_q_as_7.3.09-aacomments-aug09.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- The International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Limited (ITOPF). 2006. *ITOPF Handbook 2005/2006*. Available at: <http://www.cid.csic.es/ampera/images/reports/itopfhandbook2005.pdf>.
- Hatlen, K., C.A. Sloan, D.G. Burrows, T.K. Collier, N.L. Scholz and J.P. Incardona. 2010. Natural sunlight and residual fuel oils are an acutely lethal combination for fish embryos. *Aquatic Toxicology* 99: 56–64.
- Higgins, P.S., I.K. Birtwell, B.T. Atagi, D. Chilton, M. Gang, G.M. Kruzynski, H. Mahood, G.E. Piercey, B.A. Raymond, I.H. Rogers and S. Spohn. 1987. Some characteristics of the eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) captured in the Fraser River estuary, BC., April 1986. *Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 1913.
- Jenssen, B.M. 1994. Review article: Effects of oil pollution, chemically treated oil, and cleaning on the thermal balance of birds. *Environmental Pollution*. 86: 207–215.
- Jensen, A.S. and G.K. Silber. 2003. *Large Whale Ship Strike Database*. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-ORP. 37 pp.
- Kingston, P. 1999. Recovery of the marine environment following the Braer spill, Shetland. In: *Proceedings 1999 Oil Spill Conference, Seattle, Washington, March 8–11, 1999*. 103–109.
- Kingston, P.F. 2002. Long-term environmental impact of oil spills. *Spill Science & Technology Bulletin* 7:53–6.
- Kite-Powell, H.L., A. Knowlton and M. Brown. 2007. *Modeling the Effect of Vessel Speed on Right Whale Ship Strike Risk*. Project report for NOAA/NMFS Project NA04NMF47202394. April 2007.

- Laist, D.W., A.R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(1): 35–75.
- Lee, K., R.C. Prince, C.W. Greer, K.G. Doe, J.E.H. Wilson, S.E. Cobanli, G.D. Wohlgeschaffen, D. Alroumi, T. King and G.H. Tremblay. 2003. Composition and toxicity of residual Bunker C fuel oil in intertidal sediments after 30 years. Research. *Spill Science and Technology Bulletin* 8: 187–199.
- Lee, K, P. Stoffyn-Egli and E.H. Owens. 2001. *Natural dispersion of oil in a freshwater ecosystem: Desaguadero Pipeline Spill, Bolivia. Proceedings of the 2001 International Oil Spill Conference 2001:1445–1448.*
- Leighton, F.A. 1993. The toxicity of petroleum oils to birds. *Environ. Rev.* 1: 9–103.
- Luketa-Hanlin, A. 2006. A review of large-scale LNG spills: Experiments and modeling. *Journal of Hazardous Materials A132* (2006): 119–140.
- Lytle, D. A and B.L. Peckarsky. 2001. Spatial and temporal impacts of a diesel fuel spill on stream invertebrates. *Freshwater Biology* 46: 693–704.
- Macko, S.A., P.L. Parker and A.V. Botello. 1981. Persistence of spilled oil in a Texas salt marsh. *Environmental Pollution (Series B)* 2:119–128.
- Martin, J.D., J. Adams, B. Hollebone, T. King, R.S. Brown and P.V. Hodson. 2014. Chronic toxicity of heavy fuel oils to fish embryos using multiple exposure scenarios. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 33: 677–687.
- Matkin, C.O., E.L. Saulitis, G.M. Ellis, P. Olesiuk and S.D. Rice. 2008. *Ongoing Population-level Impacts on Killer Whales Orcinus orca following the 'Exxon Valdez' Oil Spill in Prince William Sound.* Alaska. Marine Ecology Progress Series 356: 269–281.
- Mauseth, G.S. and G.E. Challenger. 2001. Trends in rescinding seafood harvest closures following oil spills. In: *Proceedings of the 2001 International Oil Spill Conference, Tampa, Florida, March 26–29.* 679–684.
- McPhail, J.D. 2007. *The Freshwater Fishes of British Columbia.* University of Alberta Press, Edmonton.
- Meador, J.P., J.E. Stein, W.L. Reichert and U. Varanasi. 1995. Bioaccumulation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons by marine organisms. *Rev Environ Contam Toxicol* 143: 79–165.
- National Commission on the BP Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill and Offshore Drilling. n.d. *Rebuilding an Appetite for Gulf Seafood after Deepwater Horizon.* Staff Working Paper No. 16. Available from: http://permanent.access.gpo.gov/gpo8569/RebuildinganAppetiteforGulfSeafoodafterDeepwaterHorizon_0.pdf.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2004. *No. 6 Fuel Oil (Bunker C) Spills.* <http://response.restoration.noaa.gov/oil-and-chemical-spills/oil-spills/resources/no-6-fuel-oil-spills.html>.

- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2006. *Fact sheet: Small Diesel Spills (500 to 5,000 Gallons)*. Office of Response and Restoration, Seattle, Washington. Available at: http://archive.orr.noaa.gov/book_shelf/974_diesel.pdf. Accessed: April 2014.
- Neilson, J.L., C.M. Gabriele, A.S. Jensen, K. Jackson and J.M. Straley. 2012. Summary of reported whale-vessel collisions in Alaskan waters. *Journal of Marine Biology* 2012: 1–12.
- Obire, O. and O. Nwaubeta. 2002. Effects of refined petroleum hydrocarbon on soil phytochemical and bacteriological characteristics. *Journal of Applied Sciences & Environmental Management* 6(1): 39–44.
- Ritter, F. and S. Panigada. 2013. *Progress Report on IWC Ship Strike Data Coordination*. IWC Meeting Portal, Scientific Committee Annual Meeting 2013 (SC65A).
- Sammarco, P.W. 1997. *Effects of a Natural Gas Pipeline Condensate Spills: Review. Report to El Paso Energy Inc.* Houston, TX.
- Smultea, M.A. and B. Würsig. 1995. Behavioral reactions of bottlenose dolphins to the *Mega Borg* oil spill, Gulf of Mexico 1990. *Aquatic Mammals* 21.3: 171–181.
- St. Aubin, D.J., J.R. Geraci, T.G. Smith and T.G. Friesen. 1985. How do bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, react to oil films under different light conditions. *Canadian Journal of Aquatic Science* 42.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014a. *Pacific NorthWest LNG Environmental Impact Statement and Environmental Assessment Certificate Application*. Prepared for Pacific NorthWest LNG Limited Partnership.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Marine Resources Technical Data Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada.
- Van Waerebeek, K., A.N. Baker, F. Félix, J. Gedamke, M. Iñiguez, G.P. Sanino, E. Secchi, D. Sutaria, A. van Helden and Y. Wang. 2007. Vessel collisions with small cetaceans worldwide and with large whales in the Southern Hemisphere, an initial assessment. *LAJAM* 6(1): 43–69.
- Vanderlaan, A.S.M. and C.T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: The probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. *Society for Marine Mammology* 23(1): 144–156.
- Vanderlaan, A.S.M., C.T. Taggart, A.R. Serdynska, R.D. Kenney and M.W. Brown. 2008. Reducing the risk of lethal encounters: vessels and right whales in the Bay of Fundy and on the Scotian Shelf. *Endangered Species Research* 4: 283–297.
- Wiley, D.N., M. Thompson, R.M. Pace III and J. Levenson. 2011. Modeling speed restrictions to mitigate lethal collisions between ships and whales in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, USA. *Biological Conservation* 144: 2377–2381.
- Williams Partners. 2014. At <http://co.williams.com/williams/news-media/plymouth-wa-update/>

Williams, R. and P. O'Hara. 2009. Modelling ship strike risk to fin, humpback and killer whales in British Columbia. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 11: 1–8.

World Maritime News. 2014. *Fire Aboard LNG Carrier Explorer, No Casualties* (Press Release dated June 19, 2014). Available from: <http://worldmaritimeweb.com/archives/127414/fire-aboard-Ing-carrier-explorer-no-casualties/>

Yender, R., J. Michel and C. Lord. 2002. *Managing Seafood Safety after an Oil Spill*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, NOAA's National Ocean Service, Office of Response and Restoration. November 2002.

11 Effects of the Environment on the Project

Abeyirigunawardena, D., D. Smith and B. Taylor. 2011. Extreme sea surge responses to climate variability in coastal British Columbia, Canada. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers* 101(5): 992–1010.

American National Standard Institute (ANSI). 2006. *NFPA-59A. Standard for the Production, Storage, and Handling of Liquefied Natural Gas, 2006*.

Arlington Group Planning + Architecture Inc., EBA Engineering Consultants Ltd., DE Jardine Consulting, Sustainability Solutions Group. 2013. *Sea Level Rise Adaptation Primer. A Toolkit to Build Adaptive Capacity on Canada's South Coasts*.

Auld, H., J. Waller, S. Eng, J. Klaassen, R. Morris, S. Fernandez, V. Cheng and D. MacIver. 2010. Adaptation and Impact Research Section, Environment Canada. *The Changing Climate and National Building Codes and Standards*. Ninth Symposium on the Urban Environment.

Balshi, M.S., A.D. McGuire, P. Duffy, M. Flannigan, J. Walsh and J. Melillo. 2009. Assessing the response of area burned to changing climate in western boreal North America using a Multivariate Adaptive Regression Splines (MARS) approach. *Global Change Biology* 15(3): 578–600.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2014. *Approved Application Information Requirements for the Proposed LNG Canada Project* dated Feb 24/14. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_project_doc_list_398_p_tor.html. Accessed: February 2014.

BC Wildfire Management Branch. 2014. *Fire Averages*. Available at: <http://bcwildfire.ca/History/average.htm>. Accessed: February 2014.

Bobrowsky, P.T. and M.J. Dominguez. 2012. *Landslide Susceptibility Map of Canada*. Geological Survey of Canada, Open File 7228, scale 1:6 million. doi:10.4095/291902.

Canadian Council of Professional Engineers, Engineers Canada, PIEVC. 2008. *Adapting to Climate Change. Canada's First National Engineering Vulnerability Assessment of Public Infrastructure*.

- Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA). 2012. *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*. Available at: <http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/acts/c-15.21/FullText.html>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEA Agency). 2003. *Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessments: General Guidance for Practitioners*. Prepared by the Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Climate Change and Environmental Assessment. Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=A41F45C5-1>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Canadian Hydrographic Service (CHS). 2014. *Tidal Data*. Available at: <http://www.charts.gc.ca/twlmne/index-eng.asp>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Canadian Standard Association (CSA). 2011. *CSA-Z276-11. Liquefied Natural Gas – Production, Storage and Handling*.
- Cassidy, J.F., G.C. Rogers, M. Lamontagne, S. Halchuk and J. Adams. 2010. Canada's earthquakes: 'The good, the bad, and the ugly'. *Geoscience Canada* 37(1).
- Conway, K.W., J.V. Barrie and R.E. Thomson. 2012. *Submarine Slope Failures and Tsunami Hazard in Coastal British Columbia: Douglas Channel and Kitimat Arm*. Geological Survey of Canada. Current Research 2012-10.
- DataBC. 2014. *Geographic Data Discovery Service. Fire Incidents Locations – Historical*. Downloaded from: <https://apps.gov.bc.ca/pub/geometadata/metadataDetail.do?recordUID=57061&recordSet=ISO19115>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Dorner, B. and C. Wong. 2003. *Natural Disturbance Dynamics in Coastal BC*. May 15, 2003.
- Earthquakes Canada. 2013a. *Simplified Seismic Hazard Map for Canada*. Natural Resources Canada. Available at: <http://www.earthquakescanada.nrcan.gc.ca/hazard-alea/simphaz-eng.php>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Earthquakes Canada. 2013b. *GSC, Earthquake Search (On-line Bulletin)*. Natural Resources Canada. Available at: <http://earthquakescanada.nrcan.gc.ca/stdon/NEDB-BNDS/bull-eng.php>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Environment Canada (EC). 2014. *Real-time Hydrometric Data*. Available at: http://www.wateroffice.ec.gc.ca/index_e.html. Accessed: November 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2012. *Modelling Tsunamis Associated with Recently Identified Slope Failures in Douglas Channel*. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2012/037.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2014. *Waves*. Available at: <http://www.meds-sdmm.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/isdm-gdsi/waves-vagues/index-eng.htm>. Accessed: November 2013.

- Flannigan, M.D., B.D. Amiro, K.A. Logan, B.J. Stocks and B.M. Wotton. 2006. Forest fires and climate change in the 21st century. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change* 11(4): 847–859.
- Flannigan, M.D., B.J. Stocks and B.M. Wotton. 2000. Climate change and forest fires. *Science of the Total Environment* 262(3): 221–229.
- Government of Canada. 2014. *National Climate Data and Information Archive of Canada*. Available at: http://climate.weather.gc.ca/index_e.html. Accessed: November 2013.
- Institute for Catastrophic Loss Reduction (ICLR). 2012. *Telling the Weather Story*. Prepared for the Insurance Bureau of Canada.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2000. *Special Report on Emissions Scenarios: A Special Report of Working Group III of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* (No. PNNL-SA-39650). Based on a draft prepared by N. Nakicenovic, J. Alcamo, G. Davis, B. de Vries, J. Fenhann, S. Gaffin ... and Z. Dadi. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, WA (US), Environmental Molecular Sciences Laboratory (US).
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2012: Summary for policymakers. In: C.B. Field, V. Barros, T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, D. Dokken, K.L. Ebi, M.D. Mastrandrea, K.J. Mach, G.-K. Plattner, S.K. Allen, M. Tignor and P.M. Midgley (eds.). *Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change Adaptation: A Special Report of Working Groups I and II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, USA.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 2013. Summary for policymakers. In: T.F. Stocker, D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.). *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- Kerr Wood Leidal. 2012. *Maps of Coastal Flood Hazard Areas in BC. Associated with Coastal Floodplain Mapping – Guidelines and Specifications*. Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resources Operations.
- Kharin, V.V. and F.W. Zwiers. 2000. Changes in the extremes in an ensemble of transient climate simulations with a coupled atmosphere-ocean GCM. *Journal of Climate* 13(21): 3760–3788.
- Lay, T., L. Ye, H. Kanamori, Y. Yamazaki, K.F. Cheung, K. Kwong and K.D. Koper. 2013. The October 28, 2012 M7.8 Haida Gwaii underthrusting earthquake and tsunamis: Slip partitioning along the Queen Charlotte Fault transpressional plate boundary. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 375: 57–70.
- Lemmen, D.C., F.J. Warren, J. Lacroix and E. Bush (eds.). 2008. *From Impact to Adaptation: Canada in a Changing Climate 2007*. Government of Canada, Ottawa, ON.

- McInnes, K.L., T.A. Erwin and J.M. Bathols. 2011. Global climate model projected changes in 10 m wind speed and direction due to anthropogenic climate change. *Atmospheric Science Letters* 12: 325–333.
- Ministry of Energy and Mines BC. 1993. *Landslides in British Columbia*. Available at: <http://www.empr.gov.bc.ca/Mining/Geoscience/SurficialGeologyandHazards/Landslides/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Mladjic, B., L. Sushama, M.N. Khaliq, R. Laprise, D. Caya and R. Roy. 2011. Canadian RCM projected changes to extreme precipitation characteristics over Canada. *Journal of Climate* 24(10): 2565–2584.
- Murdock, T.Q. and D.L. Spittlehouse. 2011. *Selecting and Using Climate Change Scenarios for British Columbia*. Pacific Climate Impacts Consortium, University of Victoria, Victoria, BC.
- National Building Code of Canada (NBC). 2010. National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa.
- National Climatic Data Center of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NCDC NOAA) 2014. *NNDC Climate Online*. Available at: <http://www7.ncdc.noaa.gov/CDO/country>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Pacific Climate Impact Consortium (PCIC). 2013a. *Regional Analysis Tool*. Available at: <http://www.pacificclimate.org/tools-and-data/regional-analysis-tool>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Pacific Climate Impact Consortium (PCIC). 2013b. *Plan2Adapt Tool*. Available at: <http://www.pacificclimate.org/tools-and-data/plan2adapt>. Accessed: November 2013.
- Price, C. and D. Rind. 1994. The impact of a 2xCO₂ climate on lightning-caused fires. *Journal of Climate*: 7(10): 1484–1494.
- Seneviratne, S.I., N. Nicholls, D. Easterling, C.M. Goodess, S. Kanae, J. Kossin, ... and X. Zhang. 2012. Changes in climate extremes and their impacts on the natural physical environment: An overview of the IPCC SREX report. *EGU General Assembly Conference Abstracts* 14: 12566.
- Skinner, W.R., B.J. Stocks, D.L. Martell, B. Bonsal and A. Shabbar. 1999. The association between circulation anomalies in the mid-troposphere and area burned by wildland fire in Canada. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology* 63(1–2): 89–105.
- Skvortsov, A. and B. Bornhold. 2007. Numerical simulation of the landslide-generated tsunami in Kitimat Arm, British Columbia, Canada, 27 April 1975. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 112(F2): F02028.
- Stephens, S.L. 2005. Forest fire causes and extent on United States Forest Service lands. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 14(3): 213–222.
- Stocks, B.J., J.A. Mason, J.B. Todd, E.M. Bosch, B.M. Wotton, B.D. Amiro ... and W.R. Skinner. 2002. Large forest fires in Canada, 1959–1997. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Atmospheres (1984–2012)* 107(D1): FFR-5.

- Thomson, R., I. Fine, M. Krassovski, J. Cherniawsky, K. Conway and P. Wills. 2012. *Numerical Simulation of Tsunamis Generated by Submarine Slope Failures in Douglas Channel, British Columbia*. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 115.
- Thomson, R.E., B.D. Bornhold and S. Mazzotti. 2008. *An Examination of the Factors Affecting Relative and Absolute Sea Level in Coastal British Columbia*. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Institute of Ocean Sciences.
- Westerling, A.L., H.G. Hidalgo, D.R. Cayan and T.W. Swetnam. 2006. Warming and earlier spring increase western US forest wildfire activity. *Science* 313(5789): 940–943.
- Wotton, B.M., C.A. Nock and M.D. Flannigan. 2010. Forest fire occurrence and climate change in Canada. *International Journal of Wildland Fire* 19(3): 253–271.
- Zwiers, F.W., L.V. Alexander, G.C. Hegerl, T.R. Knutson, J.P. Kossin, P. Naveau ... and X. Zhang. 2013. Climate extremes: challenges in estimating and understanding recent changes in the Frequency and Intensity of extreme climate and weather events. In: *Climate Science for Serving Society*. Springer Netherlands. 339–389.

12 Summary of the Proposed Environmental and Operational Management Plans

- BC Marine and Pile Driving Contractors Association and DFO. 2003. *Best Management Practices for Pile Driving and Related Operations*.
- DFO and MWLAP (Fisheries and Oceans Canada and BC Ministry of Water Land and Air Protection). 1993. *Land Development Guidelines for the Protection of Aquatic Habitat*. Second edition.
- MWLAP (BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection). 2002. *A Field Guide to Fuel Handling, Transportation and Storage*. Third edition.
- Oil and Gas Commission (OGC). 2009. *British Columbia Noise Control Best Practices Guideline*. March 2009. Fort St. John, BC.
- Stantec (Stantec Consulting Ltd.) 2014. *Wetland Compensation Plan*. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd. for LNG Canada Development Inc. (LNG Canada).
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. and Triton Environmental Consultants Ltd. 2014. *Conceptual Fish Habitat Offsetting Plan*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.

PART C—ABORIGINAL GROUPS INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

13 Background

- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2012a. *Fund Creates First Nations Clean Energy Opportunities*. Press Release. Available at: http://www2.news.gov.bc.ca/news_releases_2009-2013/2012ARR0006-000517.htm. Accessed: March 2013.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2012b. *Métis*. Available at: <http://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1100100014427/1346434788986>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada (AANDC). 2013. *First Nations Profile*. Available at: <http://pse5-esd5.ainc-inac.gc.ca/fnp/Main/index.aspx?lang=eng>. Accessed: January 2014.
- Aboriginal Education Council. 2013. *Aboriginal Education Partnership Agreement Annual Report 2011–2012*. Available at: http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/abed/annual_reports/2011_2012/sd_52_ar_2011_2012.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Allaire, L. and G.F. MacDonald. 1971. *Mapping and Excavations at the Fortress of the Kitselas Canyon, BC: Preliminary Report*. Bulletin (Canadian Archaeological Association) (1971): 48–55.
- Bakker, P. and R.A. Papen. 1997. Michif: A mixed language based on Cree and French. In: S.G. Thomason (ed.). *Contact Languages: A Wider Perspective*. Vol. 17. John Benjamins Publishing: Philadelphia.
- Barbetti, L. and J. Powell. 2005. *Haisla! We are Our History: Our Lands, Nuyem and Stories as Told by Our Chiefs and Elders*. Prepared for the Kitimat Village Council. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=774474&objAction=browse>. Accessed: April 2013.
- BC Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2013. *Guide to Involving Proponents when Consulting First Nations in the Environmental Assessment Process*. Retrieved from: http://www.eao.gov.bc.ca/pdf/EAO_Proponent_Guide_Dec2013.pdf. Accessed: January 2013.
- BC Métis Federation. 2013. *Website*. Available at <http://bcmetis.com/culture/>. Accessed: February 2014.
- B.C. Parks 2013. *Management Planning*. Available at: <http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/planning/#skeena>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Berthiaume, R. 2011. *The Gitselas: The People of Kitselas Canyon*. First Nations Education Centre. Terrace, B.C.
- Boas, F. 1916. *Tsimshian Mythology*. Thirty-first Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology. http://archive.org/stream/tsimshianmytholo00boas/tsimshianmytholo00boas_djvu.txt. Accessed: October 2013.

- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.
- Coast Tsimshian Resource LP (CTRLP). n.d. <http://www.ctrlp.ca/index.html>.
- Coupland, G.G. 1985. *Prehistoric Cultural Change at Kitselas Canyon*. PhD Dissertation. Department of Anthropology and Sociology. University of British Columbia.
- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. 2014. Letter To LNG Canada. *RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission- Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.
- DM Cultural Services. 2014. *Interim Metlakatla traditional Use Study. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd*. By DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.
- Dolmage, E. 2010. *The Exceptional-Typical History of a Métis Elder in Fort St. John*. Doctoral Dissertation, University of British Columbia.
- The Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Study: Report for the LNG Canada Project*. Report Submitted to LNG Canada on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation.
- First Peoples Language Map of BC (FFPHLCC). 2006. *Language Map*. Available at: http://maps.fphlcc.ca/first_nation_index. Accessed: September 2013.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO). 2012. *Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement: between, Gitxaala Nation, also Known as Kitkatla Indian Band, and the Gitxaala Indian Band, and Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada as Represented by the Minister of Fisheries and Oceans*. Cover title; AFS Comprehensive Fisheries Agreement AFS2012-SYR-1217-0; Available at http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/342489_AFS2010-SYR-1028-0.pdf. Accessed: August 2014.
- Ference Weicker & Company Ltd. 2009. *Social and Economic Assessment and Analysis of First Nation Communities and Territorial Natural Resources for Integrated Marine Use Planning in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Prepared for Coastal First Nations. <http://ccira.ca/media/documents/pdf/marine-sector-report-f-w.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Garibaldi, A. and N.J. Turner. 2004. Cultural keystone species: implications for ecological conservation and restoration. *Ecology and Society* 9(3):1.
- Gitga'at First Nation. 2003. *Gitga'at Sustainable Tourism Strategy*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777864&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Gitga'at First Nation 2011. *Gitga'at Economic Profile*. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80535E.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Gitga'at First Nation. 2013a. *Land Use Planning*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat.net/land/landuse.html>. Accessed: February 2014.

- Gitga'at First Nation. 2013b. *Tourism*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat.net/economic/tourism.htm>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gitga'at First Nation. 2013c. *Economic Development Overview*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat.net/economic/overview.htm>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gitga'at First Nation. 2014. Hatchery update. In: *The Gitga'at Guardian*. April/May 2014.
- Gitxaala Nation. 2009. *Gitxaala Nation Custom Election Code*. Available at: <http://gitxaalanation.com/Gitxaala%20Nation%20Custom%20Election%20Code%20dated%20December%202015%2009%20Final.pdf.htm>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gill, D.A. and L.A. Ritchie. 2011. *Social Impact Assessment of the Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline Project in Regard to the Gitga'at First Nation*. Prepared for the Gitga'at First Nation. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777701&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Gordon, M.R., A. Lewis, K. Ganshorn and D. Mcleay. No date. *Present Status, Historical Causes of Population Decline, and Potential for Restoration of the Kitimat River Eulachon* (Thaleichthys pacificus). Unpublished Report Prepared for Kitimaat Village Council.
- Goulet, G. and T. Goulet. 2008. *The Metis in British Columbia: From Fur Trade Outposts to Colony*. Vancouver, BC & Calgary, AB: FabJob.
- Haisla First Nation. n.d. *Website*. <http://haisla.ca/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Haisla Nation Council. 2013a. *Haisla, Canada, BC Formalize Key Agreement for Kitimat LNG Project to Proceed*. FNCIDA Community Notice. January 21, 2013. Available at <http://haisla.ca/2013/01/fncida/>. Accessed: June 2014.
- Haisla Nation Council. 2013b. *Haisla Nation Custom Election Code*. Information Memorandum. Available at: <http://hfn-elections.ca/wp-content/uploads/2013/05/HNC-Election-Code-Readers-Digest-Version-May-2013.pdf>. Accessed: June 2014.
- Hamori-Torok, C. 1990. Haisla. In: W. Suttles (ed.). *Handbook of North American Indians. Volume 7: Northwest Coast*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 306–311.
- Halpin, M.M. and M. Seguin. 1990. Tsimshian Peoples: Southern Tsimshian, Coast Tsimshian, Nishga, and Gitksan. In: W. Suttles (ed.). *Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 7: Northwest Coast*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution. 267–284.
- Haggarty, L. and J. Lutz. 2006. *Working in Hartley Bay: A Work History of the Gitga'at*. University of Victoria, Coasts Under Stress Project. May 2006. <https://etc-cte.ec.gc.ca/050/documents/54608/54608E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.

- Integrated Land Management Bureau (ILMB). 2013. *Central and North Coast EBM Implementation. Strategic Land Use Planning Agreements*. Available at: http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/plan/slupas.html. Accessed: January 2014.
- Killen, A. 2014. *Kitselas, Enbridge Ink Geothermal Power Deal*. The Terrace Standard. March 14, 2014. Available at: <http://www.terracestandard.com/news/249147481.html>. Accessed: June 2014.
- Kitselas First Nation. 2010. *Comments to the Joint Review Panel, Pursuant to the JRP Procedural Direction*. July 2010. Enbridge Northern Gateway Joint Review Panel. Available at: <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents/44506/44506E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation. 2014. *Kitsumkalum Community Marine Use Plan*. Provided to LNG Canada.
- Kitselas Land Management Office. 2012. *Kitselas Land Use Plan*. Retrieved from: http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/Kitselas_Land_Use_Plan.pdf. Accessed: April 2013.
- Kitsumkalum Band. 2012. *Presentation to Enbridge Joint Committee Review Panel*. January 12. http://www.livinglandscapes.bc.ca/northwest/robin_town/people.html. Accessed: April 2013.
- Kalum Quarry Ltd. Partnership n.d. *Kalum Quarry and Logistics Park*. <http://www.kalumquarry.com/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Kermode Friendship Society. 2014. *Programs*. Available at: <http://kermodefriendship.ca/programs>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Large, R.G. 1996. *The Skeena, River of Destiny*. Heritage House: British Columbia.
- Lax Kw'alaams First Nation. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2009. *Lax Kw'alaams Fishery: Company Details*. Available at: <http://www.laxkwalaams.ca/corporate/index.php?page=fishery>.
- Lax Kw'alaams. No date. *About Us*. Available at: <http://www.laxkwalaams.ca/community/index.php?page=aboutus>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2010. *Re: Lax Kw'alaams Band's Comments on the EAO's Draft First Nations Consultation Report and Draft Assessment Report for the Northwest Transmission Line Project*. Letter To The British Columbia environmental Assessment Office. Nov. 18, 2010. http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_299_33108.html. Accessed: April 2013.

- Lax Kw'alaams Band and the Province of British Columbia. 2008. *Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement*. Available at:
http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/SLUPA08May09FINAL_LAX%20Signed.pdf. Accessed: January 2014.
- LNG Canada. 2014. *LNG Canada Aboriginal Consultation Summary Report*. For the Period: March 2013 - December 2013.
- Marsden, S. and R. Galois. 1995. The Tsimshian, the Hudson's Bay Company, and the geopolitics of the Northwest Coast fur trade, 1787–1840. *The Canadian Geographer/Le Géographe canadien* 39(2): 169–183.
- Massey, J. 2014. *City Sells Land to Kitselas*. *The Terrace Standard*. February 26, 2014. Available at:
<http://www.terracestandard.com/news/247358091.html>. Accessed: June 2014.
- Metlakatla First Nation. 2013. *Marine Use Planning*. Available at:
http://www.metlakatla.ca/stewardship_office/territorial_stewardship/marine_use_planning. Accessed: February 2014.
- Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Presentation to LNG Canada*. March 3, 2014. Metlakatla BC.
- Metlakatla Fisheries. 2013. *Metlakatla First Nations Multi-species Calendar Logbook*. Produced by Metlakatla Fisheries.
- Métis Nation British Columbia. 2013. *Website*. Available at: <http://www.mnbc.ca/>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (MARR). 2014. *Tsimshian First Nations Treaty Section*. Available at: http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsimshian_tribal_council/default.html. Accessed: February 2014.
- Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation (MARR). 2013. *Tsimshian First Nations Treaty Section*. Available at: http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/agreements_and_leg/forestry.html. Accessed: September 2013.
- Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation. 2008. *Agreements & Legislation*
http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/agreements_and_leg.html. Accessed: January 2014.
- Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliation. 2013. *Treaty*.
http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/treaty/alpha_a_g.html. Accessed: January 2014,
- Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management. 2002. *Kalum Land and Resource Management Plan*. Available at:
http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/smithers/kalum_south/docs/April%20%202006%20Cabinet%20Approved%20Kalum%20LRMP%20_amended_.pdf. Accessed: April 2014.

- Marsden, S. 2012. *The Gitk'a'ata, Their History, and Their Territories*. A Report Submitted to the Gitk'a'ata. Available at: <http://www.ceaa.gc.ca/050/documents/57088/57088E.pdf>. Accessed: September 2013.
- Marsden, S. 2011. *The Gitkxala, Their History, and their Territories (Porcher Island, Banks Island, Pitt Island and Adjacent Islands)*. Report Submitted To Janes Freedman Kyle Law Corporation. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777495&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Matthews, R. and N. Young. 2005. Development Orthodoxy and the success of Lax Kw'alaams, British Columbia. *The Journal of Aboriginal Economic Development* 2(5): 101–107. http://portal.usask.ca/docs/Journal%20of%20Aboriginal%20Economic%20Development/JAED_v4no2/JAED_v4no2_Article_pg100-108.pdf.
- Menzies, C.R. 2010. Dm sibilhaa'nm da laxyuubm Gitxaala: Picking Abalone In: Gitxaala Territory. *Human Organization* 69(3).
- Menzies, C.R. 2011. *Gitxaala Use and Occupancy in the Area of the Proposed Northern Gateway Pipeline Tanker Routes*. Prepared on behalf of Gitxaala Nation. <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/83871E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- McDonald, J.A. 1984. Images of the nineteenth-century economy of the Tsimshian. In: M. Sequin (ed.). *The Tsimshian: Images of the Past; Views for the Present*. UBC Press: Vancouver. 40–55. http://mcdonald.unbc.ca/PDF/Kits_Economics/19thcenturyeconomics.pdf. Accessed: April 2013.
- McDonald, J.A. 1985. *Trying to Make a Life: The Historical Political Economy of Kitsumkalum*. PhD Dissertation. Department of Anthropology and Sociology. University of British Columbia. <https://circle.ubc.ca/handle/2429/25829>.
- McDonald, J.A. 2003. *People of the Robin*. First Nations Education Centre and the Alberta ACADRE Network. CCI Press: Edmonton.
- McDonald, J.A. 2006. Cultivating in the Northwest, early accounts of Tsimshian horticulture. In: D. Duer and N. Turner (eds.). *Keeping It Living, Traditions of Plant Use and Cultivation on the Northwest Coast of North America*. University of Washington Press and Vancouver: UBC, Seattle. 240–271.
- Miller, J. 1997. *Tsimshian Culture: A Light through the Ages*. University of Nebraska Press: Lincoln.
- Mithun, M. 1999. *The Languages of Native North America*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (MFLNRO). 2013. *Central and North Coast EBM Implementation - Land and Resource Forums (LRFs)*. http://www.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/plan/forums.html. Accessed: December 2013.
- Moerman, D.E. 1998. *Native American Ethnobotany*. Portland: Timber Press.

- Muckle, R.J. 2007. *The First Nations of British Columbia: An Anthropological Survey*. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press.
- Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area (PNCIMA) 2013. *Website*. Available at <http://www.pncima.org/>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Picou, J.S. and D.A. Gill. 1996. The Exxon Valdez oil spill and chronic psychological stress. In: F. Rice, R. Spies, D. Wolfe and B. Wright (eds.). *Proceedings of the Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Symposium American Fisheries Symposium 18*. Bethesda, MD: American Fisheries Society. 879–893.
- Pojar, J., K. Klinka and D.A. Demarchi. 1991. Coastal Western Hemlock Zone. In: *Ecosystems of British Columbia*. 95–112.
- Powell, J. 2011. *Stewards of the Land... Haisla Ownership and Use of their Traditional Territory, and their Concerns regarding the Northern Gateway Project and Proposed Tanker Traffic in the Douglas Channel and Kitimat Arm*. Prepared For the Haisla Nation for Submission to Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Joint Review Panel. Retrieved from: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80479E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Rescan Environmental Services. 2013. *KSM Project Métis Interests Desktop Study*. Available at: http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents_staticpost/49262/89282/Chapter_30_Appendices/Appendix_30-E_Metis_Interests_Desktop_Study.pdf. Accessed: December 2013.
- Rettig, A. 1980. A Nativist movement at Metlakatla Mission. BC Studies. *The British Columbian Quarterly* 46: 28–39.
- Satterfield, T., L. Robertson, N. Turner and A. Pitts. 2012. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777707&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Seguin Anderson, M. 2006. *The Allied Tribes Tsimshian of North Coastal British Columbia: Social Organization, Economy and Trade*. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://faculty.arts.ubc.ca/menzies/documents/anderson.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Smith, D.G. 1999. *Report on the Kitselas Traditional Histories and Territories Project August 1998 To June 1999*. A confidential Report Submitted to the Kitselas Nation.
- Smith, D.G. 2008. *Report to Kitselas First Nation Regarding Kitselas Traditional use/Occupancy of Coastal Territories between the Mouths of the Kitimat and Skeen Rivers*. Confidential Report Prepared for the Kitselas First Nation, provided to LNG Canada.

Statistics Canada. 2007. *Skeena-Queen Charlotte, British Columbia (Code5947) (table)*. 2006 Community Profiles. 2006 Census. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-591-XWE. Ottawa. Released March 13, 2007. <http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>. Accessed: December 2013.

Statistics Canada. 2012. *GeoSearch. 2011 Census*. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 92-142-XWE. Ottawa, Ontario. Data updated October 24, 2012. <http://geodepot.statcan.gc.ca/GeoSearch2011-GeoRecherche2011/GeoSearch2011-GeoRecherche2011.jsp?lang=E&otherLang=F>. Accessed: April 2013.

Turner, K.L. 2010. *Community Perspectives on Bioeconomic Development: Eco-Cultural Tourism in Hartley Bay, British Columbia*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Manitoba.

Legislation

Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012, S.C. 2012, c. 19 s. 52.

Constitution Act, 1982, being Schedule B to the Canada Act 1982 (UK), 1982, c 11.

Kitselas Land Interest Law, K.B.C. 2006 No. 1.

Personal Communications

Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. Re: LNG Canada Aboriginal Consultation Summary Report and Part C of Application- Metlakatla First Nations Comments. E-mail Transmission from J. Hauser to Lucy Shaw, August 12, 2014.

Agreements

Haisla Nation:

Haisla First Nation SLUPA:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Haisla_FN_SLUPA_Signed.pdf.

Gitga'at First Nation:

Coastal First Nations Reconciliation Protocol

http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/firstnation/tsimshian_tribal_council/default.html#negotiations.

General Protocol on Land Use Planning and Interim Measures

<http://www.coastforestconservationinitiative.com/pdf/finalprotocol.pdf>.

Forest Consultation and Revenue Sharing Agreement

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/Gitgat_April2011.pdf.

Land and Resource Protocol Agreement

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Turning_Point_Protocol_Agreement_Signed.pdf.

Memorandum of Understanding on Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area Collaborative Oceans Governance

http://www.pncima.org/media/documents/pdf/mou_-pncima_-collaborative_-oceans_-governance_-11dec08.pdf.

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement (SLUPA)

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Gitga'at_FN_Signed_SLUPA.pdf.

Gitxaala Nation:

Sustainable Land Use Planning Agreement:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Gitxaala_LUP_Final_signed.pdf.

Kitselas First Nation:

Forestry and revenue agreements for First Nations page generally:

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/agreements_and_leg/forestry.html.

Kitselas Forestry and Range Revenue Sharing Agreement:

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/Kitselas_April2011.pdf.

Kitselas North Coast SLUPA:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Kitselas_Final_Agreement_signed.pdf.

Kitselas' own land use plan:

http://www.kitselas.com/images/uploads/docs/Kitselas_Land_Use_Plan.pdf.

Kitselas Incremental Treaty Agreement. 2013. http://www.treaties.gov.bc.ca/KitselasFN_ITA.pdf.

Kitsumkalum First Nation:

Kitsumkalum Incremental Treaty Agreement. 2013.

http://www.treaties.gov.bc.ca/KitsumkalumFN_ITA.pdf.

Kitsumkalum North Coast SLUPA:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Kitsumkalum_Final_Agreement_signed.pdf.

Kitsumkalum Indian Band Forest & Range Consultation and Revenue Sharing Agreement. 2011:

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/Kitsumkalum_may_2011.pdf.

Lax Kw'alaams First Nation:

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/SLUPA08May09FINAL_LAX%20Signed.pdf.

Forest and Range Revenue Sharing and Consultation Agreement:

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/laxkwalaams_executed_march31.pdf.

Metlakatla First Nation

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Metlakatla_FN_Signed_SLUPA.pdf.

Land and Resource Protocol Agreement:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Turning_Point_Protocol_Agreement_Signed.pdf.

Forest Consultation and Revenue Sharing Agreement:

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/Metlakatla_April2011.pdf.

Reconciliation Protocol

http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/cfn_bc_reconciliation_framework.pdf.

General Source

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/plan/slupas.html.

14 Aboriginal Interests

Berthiaume, R. 1999. *The Gitselas: The People of Kitselas Canyon*. First Nations Education Centre. Terrace, BC.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2008. *Kitimat-Summit Lake (KSL) Pipeline Looping Project Assessment Report*. Available at: https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624798/816395/B71-2_-_Attachment_to_Haisla_Nation_IR_1.6_-_A2T1Z0.pdf?nodeid=816540&vernum=-2. Accessed: February 2013.

British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office (BCEAO). 2009. *Naikun Offshore Wind Energy Project Assessment Report*. Available at: http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p230/d31836/1260491074280_e0bcf2b83da149389131d669c1cbcbc9ab092a32126ef8d13dfa771ae30c9e20.pdf. Accessed: January 2014.

Calliou Group. 2011. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study*. Enbridge Northern Gateway Final Report. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=771357&objAction=browse>.

Calliou Group (on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation). 2014a. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.

- Calliou Group (on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation). 2014b. *Draft Gitxaala Nation Use Study*. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.
- Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014c. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study*. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.
- Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. 2014. *Letter To LNG Canada. RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission- Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.
- Cruise Line International Association. 2013. *Cruise Ship Traffic and Attribute Data*. Unpublished database on file at the Cruise Line International Association, North and West Canada. Vancouver, BC.
- DM Cultural Services. 2014. *Interim Metlakatla traditional Use Study. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd.* By DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.
- Earle, L. 2011. *Traditional Aboriginal Diets and Health*. Available at: http://www.nccah-ccnsa.ca/Publications/Lists/Publications/Attachments/44/diets_health_web.pdf. Accessed: October 30 2013.
- Ference Weicker & Company Ltd. 2009. *Social and Economic Assessment and Analysis of First Nation Communities and Territorial Natural Resources for Integrated Marine Use Planning in the Pacific North Coast Integrated Management Area*. Prepared for: Coastal First Nations. <http://ccira.ca/media/documents/pdf/marine-sector-report-f-w.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- First Nations Health Authority. 2012. *Healthy Children, Healthy Families, Healthy Communities: BC Provincial Report 2008–2010 First Nations Regional Health Survey*. Available at: http://www.fnha.ca/Documents/RHS_Report.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Gitga'at First Nation (GFN). 2013b. *Final Argument. Northern Gateway Pipeline Project*. Hearing Order OH-4-2011. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/89920E.pdf>. Accessed: 2014.
- Gitga'at First Nation (GFN). 2013a. *Resource Use*. Available at: <http://www.gitgaat.net/people/resource.html>. Accessed: February 2014.
- Gitga'at First Nation (GFN). 2013c. *Proposed Potential Adverse Project Effects, Rationale, and Measurable Parameters*. Prepared for LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, British Columbia.
- Gitxaala Nation. 2013. *Final Submission of Gitxaala Nation*. Submitted to The Joint Review Panel Northern Gateway Pipelines Limited Partnership. <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/89903E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.

- Gordon, M.R. Lewis A, Ganshorn, K. and D. Mcleay. No date. *Present Status, Historical Causes of Population Decline, and Potential for Restoration of the Kitimat River Eulachon (Thaleichthys pacificus)*. Unpublished Report Prepared for Kitimaat Village Council.
- Haisla Nation. 2011. *Written Evidence of the Haisla Nation. Northern Gateway Pipelines Inc. Section 52 of the National Energy Board Act Application for Enbridge Northern Gateway Project*. NEB File OF-Fac-Oil-N304-2010-01 01. Available at: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80479E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2014.
- Haisla Nation. 2013. *Final Argument. Northern Gateway Pipeline Project*. File OF-Fac-Oil-N304-2010-01 OH-4-2011. Available at: https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/624910/693017/960020/D80-104-2__Haisla_Nation_Final_Written_Argument_-_31_May_2013_-_A310V0.pdf?nodeid=959797&vernum=0. Accessed: March 2014.
- Haisla Nation. No date. *Haisla Nation Factum to SCC Haida Case – Union of British Columbia Indian Chiefs*. Available at: http://www.ubcic.bc.ca/files/PDF/HaislaFN_Haida.pdf. Accessed: February 2013.
- Kitsault Mine Project. 2011. *Environmental Assessment*. Appendix 16.0.A. Available at: https://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/documents/p356/1336002051516_c22de75078f90b6caf0acf23f6758d9b8a0c5103e04494ff21e55a3c94302c5c.pdf. Accessed: February 2014.
- Kitselas First Nation. 2008. *Perspectives on Project Review in the Kitselas Traditional Territory A Discussion Paper*. March 20, 2008. Available at: https://docs.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/llisapi.dll/fetch/2000/90464/90552/384192/620327/625022/632966/C163-1_-_Kitselas_First_Nation_-_Written_Filings_by_Kitselas_First_Nation_at_Panel_Sessions_in_Prince_George_A1U4J9.pdf?nodeid=633126&vernum=-2. Accessed: February 17, 2014.
- Kitselas Band Council. No Date. *Selected Harvesting Area Maps*. Confidential records provided to LNG Canada by Kitselas First Nation.
- Kitsumkalum Band. 2012. *Presentation to Enbridge Joint Committee Review Panel*. January 12. http://www.livinglandscapes.bc.ca/northwest/robin_town/people.html. Accessed: April 2013.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation. 2014. *Kitsumkalum Community Marine Use Plan*. Provided to LNG Canada.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation and the Province of British Columbia. 2011. *Consultation and Revenue Sharing Agreement*. Available at: http://www.newrelationship.gov.bc.ca/shared/downloads/Kitsumkalum_may_2011.pdf. Accessed: April 27, 2014.
- Kitsumkalum First Nation and the Province of British Columbia. 2013. *Kitsumkalum First Nation Incremental Treaty Agreement*. Available at: http://www.treaties.gov.bc.ca/KitsumkalumFN_ITA.pdf. Accessed: April 27, 2014.

- Lax Kw'alaams. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada.
- Lax Kw'alaams. 2010. *Re: Lax Kw'alaams First Nation's Comments on the EAO's Draft First Nations Consultation Report and Draft Assessment Report for the Northwest Transmission Line Project*. Letter To The British Columbia environmental Assessment Office. Nov. 18, 2010. http://a100.gov.bc.ca/appsdata/epic/html/deploy/epic_document_299_33108.html. Accessed: April 2013.
- Marsden, S. 2011. *The Gitkxala, Their History, and their Territories (Porcher Island, Banks Island, Pitt Island and Adjacent Islands)*. Report Submitted To Janes Freedman Kyle Law Corporation. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livellink.exe?func=ll&objId=777495&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Menzies, C.R. 2011. *Gitxaala Use and Occupancy in the Area of the Proposed Northern Gateway Pipeline Tanker Routes*. Prepared on behalf of Gitxaala Nation. <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/83871E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Metlakatla First Nations. 2011. *In the Matter of Enbridge Northern Gateway Review Panel. Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline Project- Written Evidence of the Intervenors Metlakatla First Nations. Enbridge Northern Gateway Pipeline Project Review Panel*. OH-4-2011 <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/54576/54576E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Presentation to LNG Canada*. March 3, 2014. Metlakatla, BC.
- Metlakatla First Nation. 2014. *Draft Marine Use Plan Executive Summary*. Report provided to LNG Canada.
- Metlakatla Fisheries. 2013. *Metlakatla First Nations Multi-species Calendar Logbook*. Produced by Metlakatla Fisheries.
- Ministry of Forests, Lands and Natural Resource Operations (FLNRO). 2014. *Archaeological Impact Assessment Guidelines: Impact Management*. Section 3.6.1.3, Systematic Data Recovery. Available at: https://www.for.gov.bc.ca/archaeology/docs/impact_assessment_guidelines/assessment_and_review_process_part4.htm#3.6.1.3_systematic_data_recovery. Accessed: March 2014.
- Ministry of Aboriginal Relations and Reconciliations. 2013. *Treaties and Other Negotiations. 2013*. Available at: <http://www.gov.bc.ca/arr/treaty/default.html>. Accessed: March 2014.
- Powell, J. 2006. *Traditional Haisla Ownership, Use and Occupancy of the Stewardship Areas along the Alcan And BC Hydro Transmission Lines in Haisla Traditional Territory*. Report Submitted to Kitamaat Village Council Environment Department. Available at: http://www.bchydro.com/content/dam/hydro/medialib/internet/documents/info/reg_files/revenue_requirements_0708/evidence/pdf/haisla_nation_evidence_pdf. Accessed: April 2014.

- Powell, J. 2011. *Stewards of the Land...Haisla Ownership and Use of their Traditional Territory, and their Concerns regarding the Northern Gateway Project and Proposed Tanker Traffic in the Douglas Channel and Kitimat Arm*. Prepared For the Haisla Nation for Submission to Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Joint Review Panel. Retrieved from: <http://www.ceaa-acee.gc.ca/050/documents/p21799/80479E.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Ritchie, L.A. and Gill, D.A. on behalf of Gitga'at First Nation. 2014. *Preliminary Summary Findings: Social Impact Assessment of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Development Activities and the LNG Canada Project on the Gitga'at First Nation*. A report submitted to LNG Canada.
- Satterfield, T., L. Robertson, N. Turner and A. Pitts. 2012. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777707&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Seguin Anderson, M. 2006. *The Allied Tribes Tsimshian of North Coastal British Columbia: Social Organization, Economy and Trade*. Vancouver, BC. Available at: <http://faculty.arts.ubc.ca/menzies/documents/anderson.pdf>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Smith, D.G. 2008. *Report to Kitselas First Nation Regarding Kitselas Traditional use/Occupancy of Coastal Territories between the Mouths of the Kitimat and Skeen Rivers*. Confidential Report Prepared for the Kitselas First Nation, provided to LNG Canada.
- Smith, D.G. 1999. *Report on the Kitselas Traditional Histories and Territories Project*. August 1998 to June 1999. Confidential Report Submitted to LNG Canada.
- The Firelight Group. 2014. *Gitxaala Nation Socioeconomic Study: Report for the LNG Canada Project*. Report submitted to LNG Canada on behalf of the Gitxaala Nation.
- Tirrul-Jones, James L. 1985. *Kitamaat Village – Kitimat Centennial Museum Archaeological Research Project, 1984: Survey and Mapping of I.R. 1*. Report on file Kitamaat Village Band Council and Kitimat Centennial Museum Association. Kitimat, BC.

Court Cases

- William v. British Columbia, 2012 BCCA 285 (CanLII). Available at: <http://canlii.ca/t/frt8m>. Accessed: December 2013.
- Lax Kw'alaams Indian Band v. Canada (Attorney General), 2011 SCC 56, [2011] 3 SCR 535. Available at: <http://www.canlii.org/en/ca/scc/doc/2011/2011scc56/2011scc56.pdf>. Accessed: December 2013.

Lax Kw'alaams Indian Band v. British Columbia (Minister of Sustainable Resources Management), 2002 BCSC 1075. Available at: <http://www.canlii.org/en/ca/scc/doc/2011/2011scc56/2011scc56.pdf>. Available at: <http://www.courts.gov.bc.ca/jdb-txt/ca/02/04/2002bccca0403.htm>. Accessed: December 2013.

Agreements

Haisla

Forest Tenure Opportunity Agreement.

http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/haa/Direct%20Award%20Uploads/Haisla_Nation_FTOA%20Sep18_2012.pdf.

Haisla Nation SLUPA:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Haisla_FN_SLUPA_Signed.pdf.

Kitselas

Kitselas North Coast SLUPA:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Kitselas_Final_Agreement_signed.pdf.

Kitsumkalum

Kitsumkalum North Coast SLUPA:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Kitsumkalum_Final_Agreement_signed.pdf.

Gitga'at

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement (SLUPA)

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Gitga'at_FN_Signed_SLUPA.pdf.

Gitxaala

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement (SLUPA)

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Gitxaala_LUP_Final_signed.pdf.

Metlakatla

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/Metlakatla_FN_Signed_SLUPA.pdf.

Lax Kw'alaams

Strategic Land Use Planning Agreement:

http://archive.ilmb.gov.bc.ca/slrp/lrmp/nanaimo/central_north_coast/docs/SLUPA08May09FINAL_LAX%20Signed.pdf.

15 Statutory Requirements under CEAA 2012 Section 5(1)(c)

None listed.

16 Other Matters of Concern to Aboriginal Groups

Adam, G. and H.J. Duncan. 1999. Effects of diesel fuel on growth of selected plant species.

Environmental Geochemistry and Health 21(4): 353–357.

BC Parks. 2013b. *BC Parks 2012/2013 Annual Report*. Available at:

<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/bc-parks-annual-report-12-13.pdf>. Accessed: February 7, 2014.

Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014a. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.

Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014b. *Draft Gitxaala Nation Use Study. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.

Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014c. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, BC.

Crossroads Cultural Resource Management. 2014. Letter To LNG Canada. RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission- Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.

Davidson, D.A. and C.A. Wilson. 2006. *An Assessment of Potential Soil Indicators for the Preservation of Cultural Heritage*. School of Biological and Environmental Science, University of Stirling, Stirling, UK.

DM Cultural Services (DMCS). 2014. *Interim Metlakatla traditional Use Study. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd.* By DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.

Glosten and Associates. 2014. *Memorandum: Third Party Review of Enbridge Northern Gateway Project Wake Study*. February 24, 2014.

- International Group of Liquefied Natural Gas Importers (GIIGNL). 2009. *LNG Information Paper No. 7*. Available at: http://www.giignl.org/sites/default/files/PUBLIC_AREA/About_LNG/4_LNG_Basics/Ing_7_-_q_as_7.3.09-aacomments-aug09.pdf. Accessed: March 2014.
- Kitimat. 2013. *District of Kitimat Official Community Plan 2008* (Amended June 2013). Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/assets/Business/PDFs/official-community-plan-2008.pdf>. Accessed: January 30, 2014.
- Kitimat. 2014a. *District of Kitimat Leisure Services*. Available at: <http://www.kitimat.ca/EN/main/residents/recreation-leisure/leisure-introduction.html>. Accessed: February 5, 2014.
- Kitimat-Terrace Industrial Development Society (KTIDS) Northwest 2012. *Lessons from Economic Upswings: A Case Study of the Peace River Region*. Available at: http://www.unbc.ca/assets/community_development_institute/research/ktids/ktids_summary_the_me_report_copy1.pdf.
- LNG Canada. 2014. *LNG Canada Aboriginal Consultation Summary Report*. For the Period: March 2013 - December 2013.
- Powell, J. 2013. *The LNG Canada Proposed Terminal Site and Tanker Route within Haisla Traditional Territory: Haisla TLUS and Socio-Economic Profile*. Prepared for LNG Canada, by Consulting Northwest.
- Ritchie, L.A and D.A. Gill. 2014. *Preliminary Summary of Findings: Social Impact Assessment of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Development Activities and the LNG Canada Project on the Gitga'at First Nation. A Summary Report Provided to LNG Canada*. April 11, 2014.
- Satterfield, T., L. Robertson, N. Turner and A. Pitts. 2012. *Being Gitka'a'ata: A Baseline Report on Gitka'a'ata Way of Life, a Statement of Cultural Impacts Posed by the Northern Gateway Pipeline, and a Critique of the ENGP Assessment Regarding Cultural Impacts*. <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/ll-eng/livelink.exe?func=ll&objId=777707&objAction=Open>. Accessed: April 2013.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Pacific NorthWest LNG Environmental Impact Statement and Environmental Assessment Certificate Application*. Prepared for Pacific NorthWest LNG Limited Partnership.
- Stantec Consulting Ltd. (Stantec). 2014b. *Socio-economic Baseline Report*. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Inc.
- Statistics Canada. 2013b. *2011 NHS Aboriginal Population Profiles*. Available at: <http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/dp-pd/aprof/index.cfm?Lang=E>.
- Terrace. 2011. *The City of Terrace Official Community Plan (OCP) Bylaw No. 1983–2011 – Schedule A*. Available at: [http://www.terrace.ca/documents/bylaws-general/Bylaw-Terrace-2011-OCP-Schedule-A-\(Bylaw-No.-1983-2011\)27.pdf](http://www.terrace.ca/documents/bylaws-general/Bylaw-Terrace-2011-OCP-Schedule-A-(Bylaw-No.-1983-2011)27.pdf). Accessed: February 7, 2014.

Thoits, P.A. and L.N. Hewitt. 2001. Volunteer work and well-being. *Journal of Health and Social Behavior* 42(2): 115–131.

17 Summary of Aboriginal Groups Information Requirements

Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014a. *Gitxaala Valued Components Report*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, British Columbia.

Calliou Group (on behalf of Gitxaala Nation). 2014b. *Gitxaala Nation Use Study. LNG Canada Export Terminal Project*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, British Columbia.

Crossroads Cultural Resource Management (Crossroads). 2014. *Letter To LNG Canada. RE: Interim Letter Report for LNG Canada's Environmental Assessment Application Submission- Kitsumkalum First Nation TUS and SIA Preliminary Information*. Submitted by Rick Budhwa on May 22, 2014.

DM Cultural Services (DMCS). 2014. *Interim Metlakatla traditional Use Study. Prepared for LNG Canada Development Ltd.* By DMCS and Metlakatla First Nation. Reported provided to LNG Canada May 2014.

Gitga'at First Nation (GFN). 2013. *Proposed Potential Adverse Project Effects, Rationale, and Measurable Parameters*. Prepared for LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, British Columbia.

Lax Kw'alaams First Nation. 2004. *Lut'ak Dil Loomsk Txamii Laxyuup Ksi'aamks dil Laxsuulda. Interim Land and Marine Resource Plan of the Allied Tsimshian Tribes of Lax Kw'alaams*. June 3, 2004. Confidential Report Provided to LNG Canada.

Powell, J. (on behalf of Haisla Nation). 2013. *Haisla Nation TUS and Socio-economic Profile*. Prepared For LNG Canada Developments Inc., and the British Columbia Environmental Assessment Office Vancouver, British Columbia.

Ritchie, L.A. and Gill, D.A. (on behalf of Gitga'at First Nation). 2014. *Preliminary Summary Findings: Social Impact Assessment of Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) Development Activities and the LNG Canada Project on the Gitga'at First Nation*. A report submitted to LNG Canada.

Smith, D.G. 1999. *Report on the Kitselas Traditional Histories and Territories Project August 1998 to June 1999*. A confidential Report Submitted to the Kitselas Nation.

Smith, D.G. 2008. Report to Kitselas First Nation Regarding Kitselas Traditional use/Occupancy of Coastal Territories between the Mouths of the Kitimat and Skeen Rivers. Confidential Report Prepared for the Kitselas First Nation, provided to LNG Canada.

PART D—PUBLIC CONSULTATION

18 Summary of Public Consultation

None listed.

PART E—CONCLUSIONS

19 Summary of Project Residual Effects

None listed.

20 Summary of Mitigation Measures

None listed.

21 Summary of Follow-up Programs and Compliance Monitoring

Government of BC. 2009. *Greenhouse Gas Reduction (Cap and Trade) Act*. Reporting Regulation.
Available at: http://www.bclaws.ca/EPLibraries/bclaws_new/document/ID/freeside/272_2009.
Accessed: January 2014.

22 Conclusion

None listed.